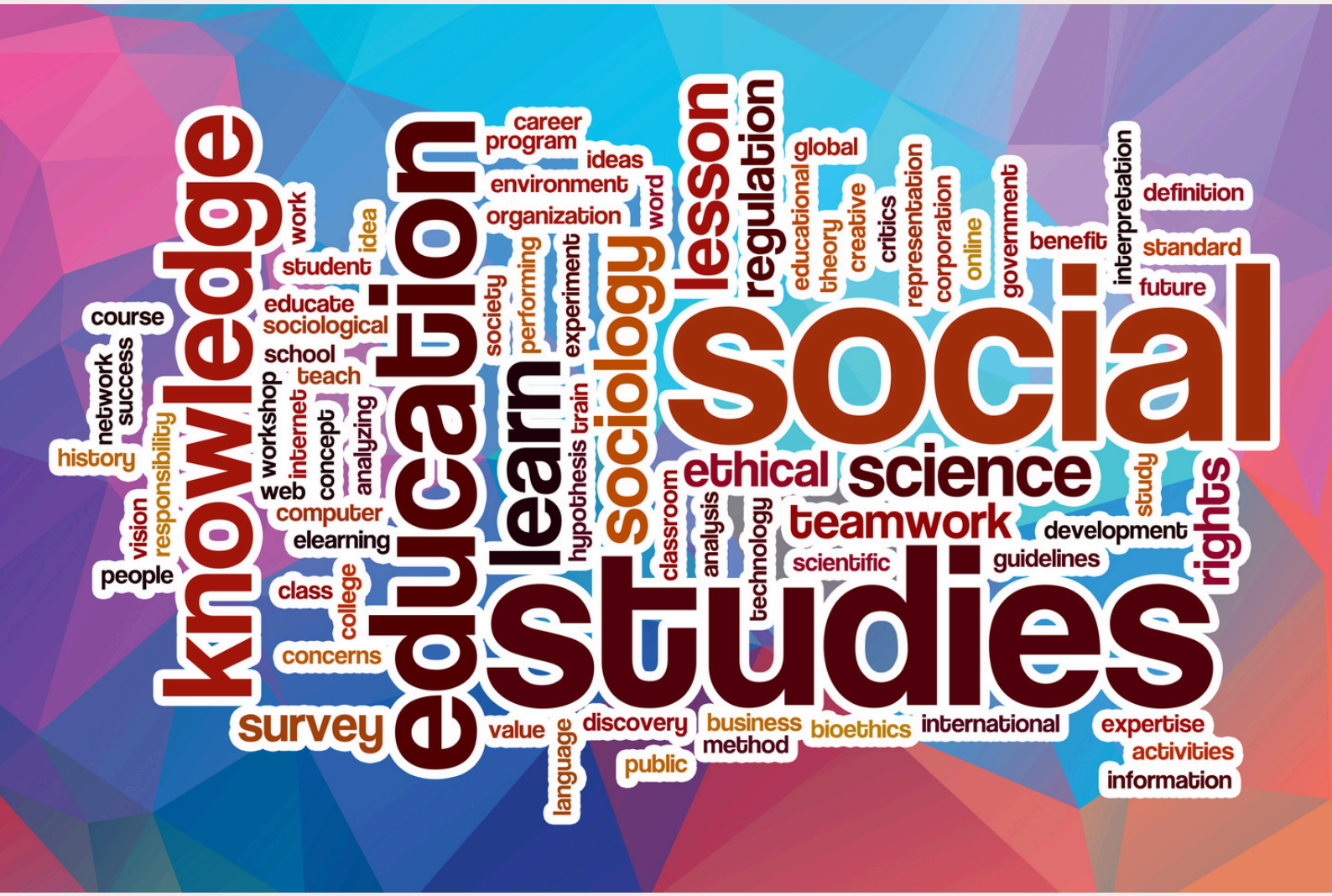
Bestow Edutrex®
INTERNATIONAL LLP

Multidisciplinary Approach in Social Science Research



DR. KUMARDATT A GANJRE
DR. ATUL KUMAR

ISBN: 978-93-90153-27-5
DOI.ORG/10.5281/ZENODO.10032854

MULTIDISCIPLINARY APPROACH IN SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH

DR. KUMARDATT A GANJRE
DR. ATUL KUMAR

Bestow Edutrex
INTERNATIONAL

[First paperback edition printed [2023] in India]
A catalogue record for this book is available from the BEI Library.

ISBN: 978-93-90153-27-5

Published by
Publication Div,
Mrs Sonali K Ganjre, CEO, Bestow Edutrex Int. LLP,
S-2, 303, Sundar Nagar, Malad W, Mumbai -400 064

For more copies of this book, please email:
info@bestowedutrex.co.in
Tel: +91 9011424678

Designed and Set by:
Mr Ganesh S
Prosper Creations,
Nagpada, Mumbai Central, Mumbai – 400 008

Foreword

This literary work portrays the field of social science in present-day and prospective India by offering a comprehensive comprehension of the underlying principles, while placing significant focus on the cultivation of practical proficiencies. The text provides a complete analysis of social science principles and frameworks, supported by a wide range of illustrations and case studies that are applicable to both the Indian and worldwide contexts.

This revised publication is primarily intended for undergraduate and postgraduate students specializing in social science and related disciplines.

This edited book offers suitable content for those at an entry level position in the social science field or anyone providing support to the department. The text is highly accessible and offers a comprehensive overview of the fundamental principles and concepts that encompass the field of social science.

Dr. Neeraj Saxena
Pro Chancellor
JIS University, Kolkata, West Bengal

Preface

The written content of this book undergoes regular revisions and updates, incorporating substantial feedback from students and faculty members alongside our own intuitions and judgments. In our endeavor, we strive to incorporate novel content and components into the book, regardless of whether the topic is considered basic or emergent. In this particular edited book, as well as in the preceding one, we have incorporated additional or extended analyses pertaining to the prominent categories within the realm of social science and their significance in the context of cross-functional strategic planning. Furthermore, we have included the latest methodologies in psychographic and geodemographic segmentation, as well as insights on sales force organization and relationship marketing within service organizations. The modification was implemented in order to better align with their objective of assisting students in resolving marketing challenges, examining marketing scenarios, and formulating marketing strategies. This edition has incorporated around 10+ social science insights. In the past, every chapter concluded with a compilation of supplementary readings. This modification has been implemented with the intention of emphasizing our emphasis on contemporary resources that students can employ to resolve marketing issues, analyze marketing scenarios, financial markets, role of HR and formulate strategies. Additionally, it aims to aid in writing assignments and case presentations. Every resource has been carefully chosen with the intention of catering to the needs of potential students. The objective of our initiative is to offer a range of educational resources that are easily accessible to students at different levels of social science, taking into consideration the diverse array of UG/PG programs available.

Dr. K A Ganjre
Dr. Atul Kumar

Index

	Name of Author/s	Chapter No.
1	Sri Utami Ady,Rahmatika Ransi Anggraini	Page No. 01-17
2	Dr. Aditi Dang, Dr. Aditi Aljapurkar, Dr. Arpit Trivedi Rishav Jivrajika, Aditya Patil	Page No. 18-27
3	Dr. Tejshree Talla, Ms. Pooja Patil, Ms. Manjiri Joshi Mayuri Karodkar, Harshita Patil	Page No. 28-36
4	Mr. Vishal Vidyasagar Gaikwad, Dr. Atul Kumar	Page No. 37-43
5	Dr. Asha Kiran, Ms. Parminder Kaur, Mr. Ravindra L. Baviskar, Sibani Singh, Aditi Sharma	Page No. 44-53
6	Dr. Sheetal Darekar, Ms. Ishita Sil, Mr. Tanmay Tyagi, Simran Sengar, Sonal Gupta	Page No. 54-62
7	Krutika Arvind Budhani, Dr. Atul Kumar, Dr. Vikas S. Dole	Page No. 63-81

Index

	Name of Author/s	Chapter No.
8	Dr. Pranav Kayande, Ms. Tejaswinee Kankekar, Mr. Shivendra Bhadauria, Pallavi Patnaik, Saumya Upadhyay	Page No. 82-90
9	Dr. Amol Gawande, Ms. Chandani Khan, Mr. Satyavan Misal, Ronak Gaur, Priyansh Nimadel	Page No. 91-100
10	Sampurna Guha, Dr. Nimisha Beri	Page No. 101-107
11	Dr. Rashmi Paranjpye, Ms. Suman Deokota, Mr. Prasanna Nilekar, Shruti Mudaliar, Ram Prawesh	Page No. 108-118
12	Amol Pandit, Dr. Atul Kumar, Dr. A. B. Dadas	Page No. 119-124
13	Neha Saxena, Dr. Atul Kumar, Dr. A. B. Dadas	Page No. 125-137
14	Dr. Mohd. O. Ahmad, Mrs. Shraddha Joshi, Mr. Sankalp Dandwate, Pallavi Manas, Rituraj De	Page No. 138-145

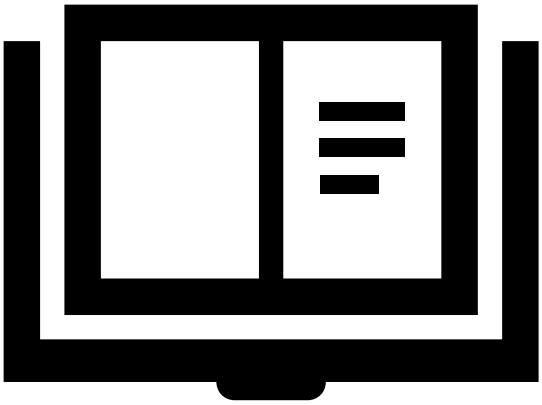
Index

Chapter No.	Name of Author/s	
15	RekhaP Assistant Professor	Page No. 147-156
16	RekhaP Assistant Professor ISBR College Bangalore Electronic City, Bangalore	Page No. 157-168
17	Dr. M. Vijaya Maheswari	Page No. 169-175
18	Suvarna Mahesh Chindhe	Page No. 176-181

Index

	Name of Author/s	Chapter No.
19	Ms. Surabhi Anil Nimbalkar Mr. Yogesh Kailas Rahane Ms. Molgi Kishor Nidhi Ms. Rutuja Purushottam Wadighare	Page No. 182-195
20	Ms. Surabhi Anil Nimbalkar Ms. Tanushree Agarwal Ms. Molgi Kishor Nidhi Mr. Shailesh Gorakh Godage	Page No.196-214
21	CA Prasad Bhat Mr. S. Rahul Dr. Manisha Saxena Ms. Rwiddhi De	Page No. 215-229
22	Mrs. Sheetal Amit Marathe CA Prasad Bhat Mr. Supreet Oberoi Ms. Shrishthy Raj	Page No. 230-241
23	Mrs. Sarika Ganesh Kolage Ms. Priyanka Jadhav Dr. Bharti Kalia Mr. Sarang Rakesh Zawar	Page No. 242-259

Chapter 01



ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

The Influence Of Investment Literacy, Capital Market Training, And Technology Advancement On Student Investment Interest In Surabaya Through Risk And Return Perception

Sri Utami Ady[1]*,Rahmatika Ransi Anggraini[2],

[1,2]Faculty of Economics and Business, Dr. Soetomo University, Surabaya, Indonesia
E-mail:sri.utami@unitomo.ac.id

ABSTRACT

This study aimed to determine the effect of investment literacy, capital market training, and technological advances on the investment interest of students in Surabaya through risk and return perception as intervening variables. This type of research was quantitative research, using a questionnaire as a research instrument. We used primary data. The sampling technique was non-purposive sampling, with 70 respondents. Data were obtained in the form of answers from respondents and processed using SmartPLS 3 for Windows. The results of this study stated that the risk and return perception were proven to have an indirect effect on the investment interest of students in Surabaya, Indonesia.

Keywords: literacy, investment, capital market training, technology, risk, return, investment interest.

INTRODUCTION

Investment in developing countries is considered to have a higher risk level than developed countries. It happens because the legal-political, economic, socio-cultural, and defense structures are still considered fragile to experience shocks. Every developing country seeks to modernize its capital market and equip it with a futures exchange.

Investment is delaying consumption for the current period to be transferred to productive assets for a certain time (Suteja & Gunardi, 2016). According to (Halim, 2005:04), investment is the placement of several funds at this time with the hope of obtaining profits in the future.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

According to (Krugman, PR; Obstfeld, 2003), part of the output used by a private company to produce output in the future can be referred to as an investment.

According to (Mumtaz, 2010), there are two prevailing paradigms regarding investment in society. First, investment is considered a desire; when someone has excess money, the money will be kept as savings rather than used to invest. Second, investment is seen as a necessity. It happens when someone has excess money; then the excess money will be directly used for investment purposes rather than for savings.

In 2018, Indonesia's investment realization grew 4.1% to IDR 721.3 trillion compared to the previous year. However, this amount only reached 94.3% of the target of IDR 765 trillion. Meanwhile, domestic investment (PDMN) in 2018 grew 25.3% to IDR 328.6 trillion from the previous year. This amount reached 114% of the targeted IDR 2887 trillion. Meanwhile, foreign investment (PMA) 2018 fell 8.8% to IDR 392.7 trillion from the previous year. This figure is only 82.3% of the target of IDR 477.4 trillion. (Investasi, 2023)

Tandio & Widanaputra, (2016) in their research found that capital market training, returns, risk perceptions, gender, and technological advances are only a few independent variables that influence student investment interest variables (only 29.4%). (Hariyani et al., 2023) Shows that only financial technology and financial efficacy significantly affect students' interest in investing, and financial literacy has no significant effect.

Research conducted by (Raditya et al., 2014) shows that income, perceptions of risk, returns, and minimum investment capital are only a few independent variables that affect investment interest variables (only 20.1%). Meanwhile, (Wibowo & Purwohandoko, 2018) found that investment knowledge affects investment interest; the minimum investment capital policy influences investment interest. Capital market training affects investment interest.

(Merawati & Putra, 2016) proved that investment knowledge and income significantly positively affect student investment intentions. This study also managed to find that the educational program conducted by the Unmas Denpasar Stock Exchange, namely Capital Market Training, had not been able to moderate the relationship between investment knowledge and income with investment interest in students of the Unmas Denpasar Faculty of Economics.

(Pradikasari & Isbanah, 2018) proves that financial literacy does not influence investment decisions for students in Surabaya. The illusion of control has no effect on investment decisions for students in the city of Surabaya. Overconfidence influences the investment decisions of

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

students in the city of Surabaya. Risk tolerance influences investment decisions for students in the city of Surabaya. Risk perception does not affect investment decisions for students in Surabaya.

Based on these conditions, the researcher is interested in researching how external factors from an investor at the Surabaya investment gallery can influence student interest in investing. This study has two objectives: first, to examine the effect of investment literacy, capital market training, and technological advances on student investment interest and second, to examine the effect of risk and return perception on investment interest.

THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK AND HYPOTHESIS FORMULATION

A. Capital market

The capital market is a place where various parties, especially companies, sell stocks, bonds, mutual funds, derivative instruments, and other instruments with the aim that the proceeds from the sale will be used as additional funds or to strengthen the company's capital. (Fahmi, 2014:305). The capital market has a big role in a country's economy because the capital market performs two functions at once, the economic function and the financial function.

The economic function is because the market provides facilities that bring together two interests: those with excess funds (investors) and those who need funds (issuers). The financial function is because the capital market provides the possibility (opportunity) to obtain returns for owners of funds according to the characteristics of the investment chosen. For investors, the benefits of the capital market include (1) Investment vehicles, namely as an investment place for investors who wish to invest in financial assets, (2) Increasing the wealth of investment returns in the capital market in the form of price increases and profit sharing. For Issuers (companies), the benefits of the capital market include (1) Sources of Funding, (2) Deployment of Company Ownership, and (3) Transparency and Professionalism.

B. *Theory of Planned Behavior*

This Theory further develops the Theory of reasoned behavior initiated by (Ajzen, 2011). The essence of The Theory of planned behavior (TPB) is an individual's interest in carrying out specific behaviors (Kinanti & Baridwan, 2013). The Theory of planned behavior is based on the assumption that humans are rational beings and systematically use the information that is possible for them. People think about the implications of their actions before they decide to perform or not perform certain behaviors.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

C. *Investment literacy*

Investment is placing money or funds in the hope of obtaining additional profits for the money or funds (Suhartono & Qudsi, 2009). According to (Halim, 2005:04), investment is the placement of some funds at this time with the hope of obtaining profits in the future. To achieve effectiveness and efficiency in decisions, it is necessary to assertiveness of the expected goals. The objectives in investing are: (1) To get a more decent life in the future; (2) to reduce inflationary pressure; (3) To save on taxes; (3) to create continuity in the investment; (4) creation of maximum profit or expected profit; (5) Creating prosperity for shareholders. (Ady, 2015) Shows that the better knowledge of investors about investment will increase the chances of making a profit

D. Capital Market Training

Tandio & Widanaputra, 2016) suggest that capital market training is a form of learning for individuals about the capital market, which will then foster interest for these individuals. Capital market training is needed so that people, especially young people such as students, get more knowledge, not only get knowledge about stock investment or capital markets from courses on campus. Thus students can add to their knowledge and gain new experiences in the investment world.

E. Technology advances

Attitudes or views to invest will only work well with the facilities supporting investment activities. Technology is expected to make investors more interested in investing. It will be easier for investors to monitor stock price movements through increasingly developing technology. For example, by providing a remote trading system and online trading. It is hoped that easier access to capital market information will generate the interest of investors or potential investors to invest (Tandio & Widanaputra, 2016). (Ady et al., 2022) shows that the investors' behavior towards technology adoption and psychological unbiasedness about technology advancement have positive relationships with the digitalization of the capital market in Indonesia.

F. *Risk and return perception*

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Perception is how a person sees and interprets a situation or event; most of a person will act based on perception and ignore the actual reality (Arfan, 2010: 93).

According to (Fahmi, 2014), risk is the level of potential loss that arises because the expected return on investment is not as expected. Meanwhile, return is the profit companies, individuals, and institutions obtain from the results of the investment policies they carry out. According to (Fahmi, 2014) return is investment profit through interest or dividends. In the investment world, it is known that there is a strong relationship between risk and return; that is, if the risk is high, the return (profit) will also be high and vice versa; if the return is low, the risk will also be low (Fahmi, 2014: 450).

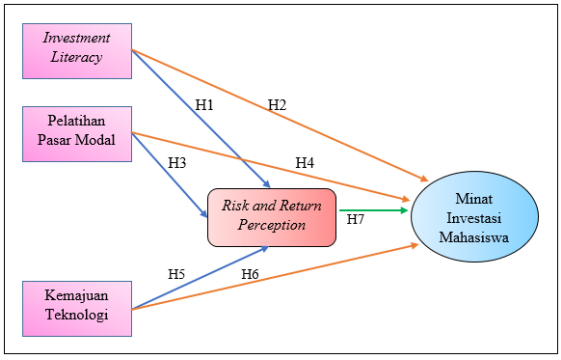
G. Investment Interest

According to (Suteja & Gunardi, 2016), investment interest is a form of a person's behavior in the form of a preference for something without having to be told. (Fatmasari, 2011) explains that the factors that influence the emergence of interest are broadly grouped into two, namely:

1. Encouragement from within the individual concerned (e.g., weight, age, gender, experience, sense of ability, personality).
2. Encouragement from outsiders (for example, environment, school, and community).

(Fatmasari, 2011) states that interest in investing is the desire to learn about the type of investment, starting from the advantages, disadvantages, investment performance, etc.

conceptual framework



The hypothesis in this study is formulated as follows:

H1: Investment literacy affects risk and return perception;

H2: Investment literacy influences students' interest in investing in Surabaya;

H3: Capital market training affects risk and return perception;

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

H4: Capital market training affects students' investment interest in Surabaya;

H5: Technological progress has an impact on risk and return perception;

H6: Technological advances have an effect on students' interest in investing in Surabaya;

H7: Risk and return perception mediates the relationship between investment knowledge and training

capital markets, and technological advances on student investment interest.

RESEARCH METHODS

This study uses explanatory research, namely research that is used to explain causal relationships between variables through hypothesis testing that is formulated or often referred to as explanatory research. The method used in this research is a survey method with a quantitative approach. The analysis technique used to analyze the data is SEM analysis.

Table 1. Definition, identification, and variable indicators

Variable	Definition	Indicator	Code
Investment Literacy (X1)	A basic understanding of investment includes types of investment, returns, and investment risks. (Halim, 2005:4)	1. Investment base valuation 2. Knowledge of types of investment 3. Knowledge of investment benefits	iIL1 iIL2 iIL3
Capital Market Training (X2)	Capital market training is one of the educational programs implemented by the Indonesia Stock Exchange (IDX) in collaboration with KSEI (Indonesian Central Securities Depository) and KPEI (Indonesian Clearing and Guarantee Corporation). (Merawati and Putra, 2015)	1. Capital market education 2. Stock activity analysis knowledge 3. The understanding of choosing a company that has strong fundamentals	iPM1 iPM2 iPM3
Technological	It is hoped that easier access to capital market information will generate the interest of investors or potential	1. Availability of online trading facilities	iKT1

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Advancement (X3)	investors to invest. (Timothius Tandio and AAGP Widanaputra, 2016)	2. The availability of remote trading facilities	iKT2
Risk and return perception(Z)	In the investment world, it is known that there is a strong relationship between risk and return; that is, if the risk is high, the return will also be increased, and vice versa (Irfan Fahmi, 2014: 450)	1. Level of risk 2. rate of return	iRP1 iRP2
Investment Interest (Y)	Investment interest is a desire to place some of their funds in the capital market to get profits in the future (Ari Wibowo (2018).	1. Motivation for investment 2. Desire for investment 3. Investment information in the capital market 4. Profits earned	iMI1 iMI2 iMI3 iMI4

Source: processed (2023)

The population for this study was all students enrolled in the Investment Gallery who had registered at the Surabaya Branch of the IDX. This study used a purposive sampling technique based on the registration of students at the Surabaya investment gallery. The sample used is active students registered in investment galleries, who have attended capital market training at least once, and students who have become investors. The sampling technique uses sampling guidelines from (Malhotra, N. K., Nunan, D., & Birks, 2017), which states that the number of samples is 5-10 times the number of indicators. Calculations are 5-10 times the number of hands; the researcher takes the value five times the number of indicators as many as 14, which results in the number 70.

Table 2. Details of Questionnaires Distributed and Obtained

Information	Live Questionnaire	Online Questionnaire
Spread	35	35

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Return (%)	35 (100%)	35 (100%)
Total	70	

Source: processed (2023)

Seventy questionnaires can be processed and analyzed; methodologically, the number of samples meets the requirements for quantitative analysis as the Theory put forward by (Malhotra, N. K., Nunan, D., & Birks, 2017) argues that the sample must be as large as possible. Gay and Diehl's opinion assumes that the more samples are taken, the more representative it will be, and the results can be generated. However, the sample size accepted will depend on the type of research. Gay and Diehl write that for correlational study, the minimum sample is 30 subjects.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

1. Outer Model Test Evaluation

a. Convergent Validity

In PLS, outer loading or factor loading values are used to test convergent validity. An indicator is declared to meet convergent validity in the excellent category if the external loading value > 0.5 is considered valid.

Table 3. Outer Loading Value Before Elimination

	Invesment Literacy (X1)	Pelatihan Pasar Modal (X2)	Kemajuan Teknologi (X3)	*Risk and Return Perception* (Z)	Minat Investasi (Y)	Keterangan
iIL1	0,755					Valid
iIL2	0,840					Valid
iIL3	0,512					Tidak Valid
iPL1		0,865				Valid
iPL2		0,948				Valid
iPL3		0,811				Valid
iKT1			0,939			Valid
iKT2			0,829			Valid
iRP1				0,846		Valid
iRP2				0,934		Valid
iMI1					0,709	Valid
iMI2					0,833	Valid
iMI3					0,908	Valid
iMI4					0,882	Valid

Source: SmartPLS Result Report, processed

Table 4. Outer Loading Value After Elimination

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

	Investment Literacy (X1)	Pelatihan Pasar Modal (X2)	Kemajuan Teknologi (X3)	*Risk and Return Perception* (Z)	Minat Investasi (Y)	Keterangan
iIL1	0,755					Valid
iIL2	0,840					Valid
iPL1		0,865				Valid
iPL2		0,948				Valid
iPL3		0,811				Valid
iKT1			0,939			Valid
iKT2			0,829			Valid
iRP1				0,846		Valid
iRP2				0,934		Valid
iMI1					0,709	Valid
iMI2					0,833	Valid
iMI3					0,908	Valid
iMI4					0,882	Valid

Source: SmartPLS Result Report, processed

b. Discriminant Validity

An indicator is declared to meet discriminant validity if the indicator's cross-loading value on the variable is the largest compared to other variables. The following is the cross-loading value for each indicator:

Table 5. Cross Loading Value

	Invesment Literacy (X1)	Pelatihan Pasar Modal (X2)	Kemajuan Teknologi (X3)	*Risk and Return Perception* (Z)	Minat Investasi (Y)
iIL1	0,755	0,142	0,089	0,172	0,229
iIL2	0,840	0,222	0,259	0,147	0,283
iIL3	0,512	0,116	0,119	0,088	-0.006
iPL1	0,174	0,865	0,320	0,238	0,190
iPL2	0,265	0,948	0,286	0,312	0,228
iPL3	0,125	0,811	0,197	0,191	0,018
iKT1	0,227	0,269	0,939	0,219	0,027
iKT2	0,158	0,303	0,829	0,130	0,039
iRP1	0,193	0,169	0,172	0,846	0,350
iRP2	0,166	0,328	0,194	0,934	0,527
iMI1	0,188	0,067	-0.040	0,256	0,709
iMI2	0,253	0,049	0,058	0,332	0,833
iMI3	0,300	0,315	0,044	0,557	0,908
iMI4	0,268	0,132	0,032	0,462	0,882

Source: SmartPLS Result Report, processed

Based on the data in the table above, it can be seen that each indicator on the research variable has the most considerable cross-loading value on the variable it forms compared to the cross-loading value on other variables.

c. Construct Reliability and Validity

Table 6. AVE Value, Composite Reliability, and Conbrach Alpha

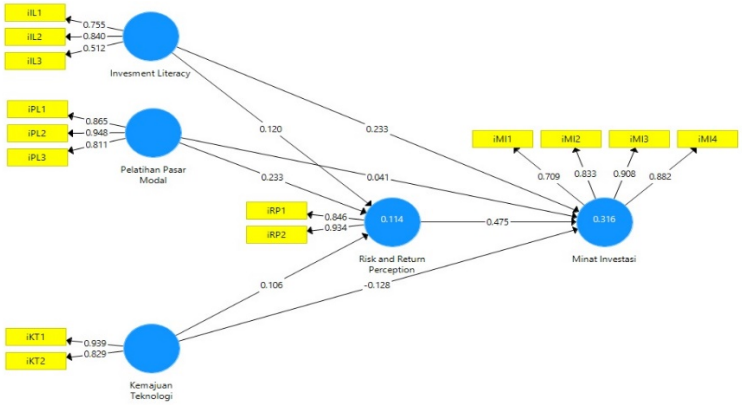
	Cronbach Alpha	Composite Reliability	Average Variance Extracted (AVE)
Invesment Literacy	0,590	0,752	0,512
Pelatihan Pasar Modal	0,854	0,908	0,768
Kemajuan Teknologi	0,739	0,879	0,785
Risk and Return Perception	0,750	0,885	0,794
Minat Investasi	0,858	0,902	0,700

Source: SmartPLS Result Report, processed

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Based on the data in the table above, it is known that the AVE value for each variable has a value greater than 0.5. Thus, each variable has good discriminant validity. On the composite reliability value of all research variables > 0.7. These results indicate that each variable meets composite reliability, so it can be concluded that all variables have a high level of reliability. The test results show that the Cronbach alpha value for the investment literacy variable is <0.6, so the variable is not valid. While other variables already have values > 0.6, so the four variables are valid.

Figure 1. Outer Model Results



Source: SmartPLS Result Report, processed

2. Evaluation of the Inner Model

a. R2 or R-Square Analysis Test

Coefficient determination(R-Square) measures how much other variables influence the endogenous variables. Based on the data processing that has been done, the R-Square value is as follows:

Table 7. R-Square Value

	R Square	Adjusted R Square
Investment Interest (Y)	0.316	0.274
***Risk and return perception*(Z)**	0.114	0.074

Source: SmartPLS Result Report, processed

Based on the R Square value in the table above, it can be seen that the model for variable Y has a value of 0.317, which means that variables X1, X2, X3, and Z can explain

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

31.7% of variable Y. Meanwhile, variable Z has a value of 0.114, which means variable X1, X2, X3 can explain 11.7% of variable Z.

b. The goodness of Fit Analysis Test

The goodness of fit assessment is known from the Q-Square value. The results of calculating the Q-Square value are as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Q-Square} &= 1 - [(1 - R^2 1) \times (1 - R^2 2)] \\ &= 1 - [(1 - 0{,}316) \times (1 - 0{,}114)] \\ &= 1 - (0{,}684 \times 0{,}886) \\ &= 1 - 0.6060 \\ \text{Q-Square} &= 0.40 = 40\% \end{aligned}$$

A Q-Square value of 0.40 is obtained based on the calculation results above. This shows the magnitude of the diversity of the research data that the research model can explain is 40%. At the same time, the remaining 60% is explained by other factors that are outside this research model. Thus, from these results, this research model has good goodness of fit.

c. Test-Path Coefficient

Evaluation of the path coefficient is used to show how strong the effect or influence of the independent variable is on the dependent variable. The following is the data from the results of the path coefficient test:

Table 8. Path Coefficient Test Value

	Invesment Literacy (X1)	Pelatihan Pasar Modal (X2)	Kemajuan Teknologi (X3)	*Risk and Return Perception* (Z)	Minat Investasi (Y)
Invesment Literacy				0,120	0,233
Pelatihan Pasar Modal				0,233	0,041
Kemajuan Teknologi				0,106	-0,128
Risk and Return Perception					0,475
Minat Investasi					

Source: SmartPLS Result Report, processed

Based on Table 4.15. above shows that the value of the path coefficient on investment literacy (X1) with investment interest (Y) is positive, equal to 0.233. The investment literacy path coefficient value (X1) with the risk and return perception variable (Z) is positive at 0.120. The coefficient value of the capital market training path (X2) with investment interest (Y) is positive at 0.041. The coefficient value of the capital market training path (X2) with the risk and return perception (Z) is positive at 0.233. The

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

coefficient value of the way of technological progress (X3) with investment interest (Y) is negative at -0.128. The coefficient value of the path of technological progress (X3) with a positive risk and return perception (Z) is 0.106. And the coefficient value of the course Z with Y is positive at 0.475. The positive sign indicates a unidirectional change, meaning that an increase in the independent variable will lead to a rise in investment interest.

3. Hypothesis testing

Hypothesis testing is done by looking at the P-values and comparing the t-statistic values with the t-table values. The construct is significant if it has a P value of <0.10 and a t-statistic deal> t-table (1.6). The data is presented in Table 9 as follows:

Table 9. Path Coefficient Value in Bootstrapping

	Original Sampel (O)	Sample Mean (M)	Standard Deviation (STDEV)	T Statistic (IO/STDEV)	P Values
IL -> RRP	0,120	0,141	0,120	0,999	0.159
IL -> MI	0,233	0,228	0,143	1,630	0,052
PPL -> RRP	0,233	0,244	0,138	1,685	0,046
PPL -> MI	0,041	0,045	0,122	0,339	0.367
KT -> RRP	0,106	0,096	0,137	0,778	0,174
KT -> MI	- 0,128	- 0,116	0,136	0,938	0,159
RRP ->MI	0,475	0,473	0,100	4.760	0.000

Source: SmartPLS Result Report, processed

The table above shows that the relationship between investment literacy (X1) and risk and return perception (Z) is not significant, with a P-Values of 0.159 (> 0.05) and a T-Statistics value of 0.999 (< 1.65). The relationship between investment literacy (X1) and investment interest (Y) is significant, with a P-Value of 0.023 (<0.10) and a significant T-statistic of 1.630 (<1.65).

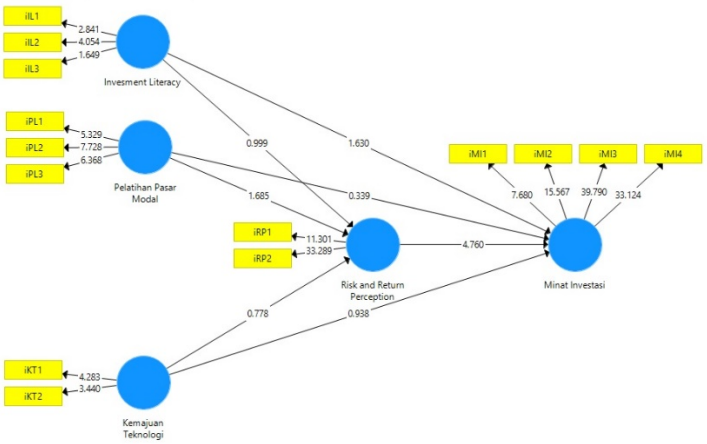
The relationship between capital market training (X2) and risk and return perception (Z) is significant, with a P-value of 0.046 (<0.10) and a T-statistic value of 1.685 (>1.65). The relationship between capital market training (X2) and investment interest (Y) is not significant, with a P-Value of 0.367 (> 0.10) and a T-statistic value of 0.339 (<1.65).

The relationship between technological progress (X3) and risk and return perception (Z) is not significant, with a P-value of 0.219 (>0.10) and a T-statistic value of 0.778 (<1.65). The

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

relationship between technological progress (X3) and investment interest (Y) is not significant, with a P-Value of 0.174 (> 0.10) and a T-statistic value of 0.938 (< 1.65).

Figure 2. Inner Model Values



Source: SmartPLS Result Report, processed

1. We multiply the value of the direct coefficient of investment literacy against the risk and return perception by 0.999 X 4.760 = 4.755. This value exceeds the direct path coefficient value of investment literacy on investment interest of 1.630.
2. We multiply the value of the direct coefficient of capital market training by the risk and return perception by 1.685 X 4.760 = 8.021. This value is greater than the path coefficient value directly from capital market training on investment interest of 0.339.
3. Multiplying the value of the direct coefficient of technological progress to the risk and return perception, we get a value of 0.778 X 4.760 = 3.703. This value is greater than the direct path coefficient value of technological progress on investment interest of 0.938.

Based on several calculations of the path coefficient results above, investment literacy, capital market training, and technological advances can have an indirect influence on increasing an investor's perception of risk and return.

CONCLUSIONS, IMPLICATIONS, SUGGESTIONS, AND LIMITATIONS OF THE RESEARCH

Based on the data obtained and the results of the analysis that has been carried out, it can be concluded that the influence of investment literacy, capital market training, and technological

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

advances on the investment interest of students in Surabaya through risk and return perception as intervening variables, namely as follows:

1. *Investment literacy* effect but not significant to the risk and return perception.
   It means that the higher one's knowledge of perceived risk and return, the better the perception of risk and return is.
2. *Investment literacy* significantly influences student investment interest. It can be interpreted that someone who knows investing tends to invest. If the higher one's knowledge of investment, the interest in the investment is also high.
3. Capital market training has a significant effect on risk and return perception. It means that someone who has participated in various capital market training continuously invests because, from this training, a person will gain new knowledge and receive inspiration or advice for investing.
4. Capital market training has an effect but is not significant on investment interest. It is due to the implementation of the Capital Market Training that needs to be running more effectively. Providing educational material using the lecture method has yet to be able to provide a technical overview or actual practice of investment activities in the capital market.
5. Technological progress has an effect but is insignificant on the risk and return perception. Perceived convenience has a relationship with the desire to try a technology, which in this study, it is known that respondents are reluctant to take advantage of online trading technology.
6. Technological advances have an effect but do not significant on investment interest. A need for more investor confidence in online trading technology causes this reluctance.
7. The results show that the risk and return perception is significant to the investment interest of students. And in the indirect effect test, the risk and return perception variable as an intervening variable has been able to mediate between the independent and dependent variables.

RESEARCH LIMITATIONS

Although researchers have tried to design and develop this research in such a way, there are still some limitations in the study that still need to be revised in further research, including some securities that do not allow researchers to request investor data that has been registered in the investment gallery of each university. Hence, the sample used is a little. Second, another

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

obstacle in carrying out this research is time because many schedules are almost the same in preparing this thesis.

SUGGESTION

For further research, it is expected to increase the number of respondents so that research can be developed more deeply. In future research, it is suggested to use other variables outside of this study, such as age, gender, experience, social level, and income. In future research, it is expected to be able to take samples outside the city of Surabaya. Further research can be carried out using a questionnaire and comprehensive interviews. Or can do research with qualitative methods. In further investigation, it is recommended to use other analytical techniques such as Partial Least Square and AMOS.

REFERENCES / BIBLIOGRAPHY

Ady, S. U. (2015). *Manajemen Psikologi dalam Investasi Saham, Kajian Fenomenologi dalam Sentuhan Behavioral Finance* (Monika Bendatu (ed.); 1st ed.). CV. Andi Offset. https://doi.org/http://repository.unitomo.ac.id/id/eprint/231

Ady, S. U., Farida, I., Winedar, M., MUlyaningtyas, A., Susena, D. O. S., & Pratama, A. H. (2022). The Role of Investors' Behavior and Psychological Unbiasedness on The Digitization of The Capital Market in Indonesia: Mediating Role of Technology Advancement. *International Journal of e Business and EGoverment Studies*, *14*(2), 350–368. https://doi.org/10.34109/ijebeg.

Ajzen, I. (2011). The Theory of Planned Behaviour: Reactions and Reflections. *Psychology and Health*, *26*(9), 1113–1127. https://doi.org/10.1080/08870446.2011.613995

Arfan, I. L. (2010). *Akuntansi Keperilakuan* (dua). Salemba Empat.

Fahmi, I. (2014). *Manajemen Keuangan Perusahaan dan Pasar Modal* (1st ed.). Mitra Wacana Media.

Fatmasari, A. D. (2011). *Pengaruh Persepsi Mahasiswa Terhadap Minat Berprofesi Sebagai Wakil Perantara Perdagangan Efek (WPPE) di Pasar Modal (Studi Pada Mahasiswa Fakultas Syar'iah Jurusan Ekonomi Islam IAIN Walisongo Semarang)*. Institut Agama Islam Negeri Walisongo Semarang.

Halim, A. (2005). *Analisis investasi* (R. Untung (ed.); 2nd ed.). Salemba Empat.

Hariyani, D. S., Ayuningdiah, M. R., & Saputra, A. (2023). The Influence of Financial Technology,

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Financial Literacy and Financial Efficacy on Student's Interest in Investing. *Business Management Analysis Journal (BMAJ)*, *6*(1), 22–37. https://doi.org/10.24176/bmaj.v6i1.8572

Investasi, K. (2023). *Pelajari Potensi-potensi Investasi*. Https://Www.Bkpm.Go.Id/.

Kinanti, F., & Baridwan, Z. (2013). *Analisis Determinan Sistem Informasi E-ticketing: Pendekatan Extended Theory Of Planned Behaviour*. Universitas Brawijaya.

Krugman, PR; Obstfeld, M. (2003). International Economics: Theory and Plocy. In *Through the Global Lens*.

Malhotra, N. K., Nunan, D., & Birks, D. F. (2017). *Marketing Research: An Applied Approach*. Pearson Education Limited.

Merawati, L. K., & Putra, I. P. M. J. S. (2016). Dampak Pelatihan Pasar Modal terhadap Pengetahuan Investasi dan Minat Berinvestasi Mahasiswa. *Seminar Nasional Hasil Penelitian Dan Pengabdian Kepada Masyarakat 2016*, *11*, 282–290.

Mumtaz, F. (2010). *Investasi: Keinginan atau Kebutuhan?* Salemba Empat.

Pradikasari, E., & Isbanah, Y. (2018). Pengaruh Financial Literacy, Illusion of Control, Overconfidence, Risk Tolerance, dan Risk Perception Terhadap Keputusan Investasi Pada Mahasiswa di Kota Surabaya. *Jurnal Ilmu Manajemen (JIM)*, *6*(4), 424–434.

Raditya, D., Budiarta, I. K., & Suardikha, I. M. S. (2014). Pengaruh Modal Investasi Minimal di BNI Sekuritas, Return dan Persepsi terhadap Risiko pada Minat Investasi Mahasiswa dengan Penghasilan Sebagai Variabel Moderasi (Studi Kasus pada Mahasiswa Magister di Fakultas Ekonomi dan Bisnis Universitas Udayana). *Ekonomi*, *7*, 377–390.

Suhartono, & Qudsi, F. (2009). *Portofolio Investasi dan Bursa Efek: Pendekatan Teori dan Praktek* (1st ed.). YKPN.

Suteja, J., & Gunardi, A. (2016). *Manajemen investasi dan portofolio* (N. F. Atif (ed.); 1st ed.). Refika Aditama.

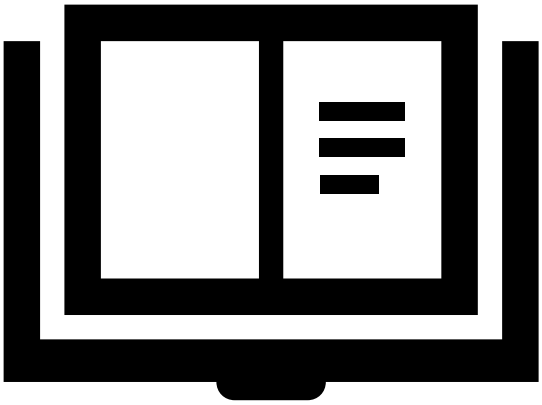
Tandio, T., & Widanaputra, A. A. G. P. (2016). Pengaruh Pelatihan Pasar Modal, Return, Persepsi Risiko, Gender, Dan Kemajuan Teknologipada Minat Investasi Mahasiswa. *E-Jurnal Akuntansi Universitas Udayana*, *16*(3), 2316–2341. https://ojs.unud.ac.id/index.php/Akuntansi/article/download/21199/15415

Wibowo, A., & Purwohandoko. (2018). Pengetahuan Investasi Kebijakan Modal MinimalInvestasi, Pelatihan PasarModal Terhadap Minat Investasi (Studi Kasus Pada Mahasiswa FE Unesa YangTerdaftar di Galeri Investasi FE Unesa). *Jurnal Ilmu Manajemen*

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Volume, *7*(2316–2341), 192–201.

Chapter 02



ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Analyzing the Factors Influencing Online Grocery Adoption in the Indian Market: An Empirical Study

Dr. Aditi Dang
Associate Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.
Corresponding Author Email id: aditi.dang@dpu.edu.in

Dr. Aditi Aljapurkar
Associate Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Dr. Arpit Trivedi
Associate Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Rishav Jivrajika
Student, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Aditya Patil
Student, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Abstract

The objective of this study is to conduct an empirical investigation into the pivotal determinants impacting the adoption of online grocery shopping in the Indian context. In pursuit of this objective, the research aims to augment our comprehension of the existing landscape of online grocery retail practices in India, while also shedding light on potential variables that could influence its future growth. The primary data collection is conducted among 136 respondents hailing from Pune City, India, who have engaged in online grocery purchases within the past six months. The amassed data is subjected to regression analysis, which culminates in the identification of perceived risks and benefits, perceived ease of use, and perceived usefulness as the principal factors governing the adoption of online grocery shopping in India. Moreover, the study reveals that online grocery retailing is more likely to be embraced by respondents characterized by youthfulness, higher educational attainment, and residence in nuclear family setups. These research findings carry implications for both industry practitioners and policymakers seeking to foster the advancement of online grocery retailing in the Indian market.

Keywords: online grocery adoption, India, perceived risks and benefits, perceived ease of use, perceived usefulness.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

1. Introduction

The Indian retail sector is one of the fastest growing sectors in the country, with an annual growth rate of 10-12% (Kumar, 2012). The online retail market in India is expected to grow at a compound annual growth rate (CAGR) of 31% between 2012 and 2015, reaching a value of US$ 64 billion in by 2015. Within the online retail market, groceries are one of the fastest growing segments, and growth of online grocery retailing in India has been spurred by a number of factors, including the increasing penetration of broadband internet connections, the growth of e-commerce platforms, and the expanding customer base of online shoppers (RedSeer Consulting, 2012).

Despite this rapid growth, online grocery retailing still accounts for a small share of the overall retail market in India. In 2012, online grocery sales accounted for just 0.4% of total grocery sales in India, compared to 2.5% in the United States and 1.3% in China (RedSeer Consulting, 2012). One reason for this low level of penetration is that online grocery shopping is still a relatively new concept in India, and customers are unfamiliar with the process and hesitant to adopt it (Devarajan & Ramachandran, 2012). In order to increase the adoption of online grocery shopping in India, it is important to understand the key factors that influence consumer decision-making.

The purpose of this study is to empirically examine the key factors that influence online grocery adoption in India. In doing so, the study will contribute to the understanding of how online grocery retailing is currently being used in India, and what potential factors may impact its growth in the future. The study collects primary data from 136 respondents from Pune City , India, who have purchased groceries online in the last six months. The data collected is analyzed using regression analysis, and the results suggest that perceived risks and benefits, perceived ease of use, and perceived usefulness are the key factors influencing online grocery adoption in India. In addition, the study finds that online grocery retailing is more likely to be used by respondents who are younger, have higher levels of education, and live in nuclear families. The findings of this study provide insights for managers and policy-makers looking to promote the growth of online grocery retailing in India.

2. Literature Review

The concept of online grocery shopping is not new, and a number of studies have been conducted on the topic in developed countries such as the United States (Mela & Raghunathan, 1996; Cavallaro & Novak, 2000; Park et al., 2002; Li et al., 2005) and Europe (Daugstad, 1999; Daugstad & Gronhaug, 2000; Pihlström, 2000; Rime & Weber, 2002). These studies have generally found that perceived risks and benefits are the most important factors influencing consumer decision-making about online grocery shopping.

Perceived risks and benefits are important concept in the context of consumer decision-making, and they have been studied extensively in the literature (e.g., Kotler & Keller, 2009). Generally speaking, perceived risks are uncertainties or potential negative consequences that consumers associate with a particular purchase decision (e.g., purchasing a product that is not as advertised),

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

while perceived benefits are the positive outcomes that consumers expect to experience from making a particular purchase (e.g., convenience, lower prices) (Kotler & Keller, 2009). In the context of online grocery shopping, a number of studies have found that perceived risks and benefits are important factors influencing consumer decision-making (Mela & Raghunathan, 1996; Cavallaro & Novak, 2000; Park et al., 2002; Li et al., 2005; Daugstad, 1999; Daugstad & Gronhaug, 2000; Pihlström, 2000; Rime & Weber, 2002).

Perceived risks associated with online grocery shopping include the fear of not receiving the ordered products, the fear of receiving damaged or expired products, and the fear of being overcharged (Mela & Raghunathan, 1996; Cavallaro & Novak, 2000). In addition, online grocery shopping can be perceived as risky because it requires customers to input personal and financial information into a website, which may not be secure (Park et al., 2002). Perceived benefits of online grocery shopping include convenience, time savings, and the ability to compare prices easily (Mela & Raghunathan, 1996; Cavallaro & Novak, 2000; Park et al., 2002). In addition, customers may perceive that they will receive better service when they shop online, as they can contact customer service directly with any questions or concerns (Daugstad, 1999).

Perceived risks and benefits are important factors influencing online grocery adoption, but they are not the only factors that have been found to be important. A number of studies have also found that perceived ease of use and perceived usefulness are important factors impacting online grocery shopping decision-making (Mela & Raghunathan, 1996; Cavallaro & Novak, 2000; Park et al., 2002; Li et al., 2005). Perceived ease of use is the extent to which consumers believe that using a particular technology will be easy for them (Davis, 1989). Perceived usefulness is the extent to which consumers believe that using a particular technology will help them achieve their goals (Davis, 1989). In the context of online grocery shopping, perceived ease of use may be influenced by a number of factors, such as the consumer's level of computer literacy and the clarity of the website (Mela & Raghunathan, 1996). Perceived usefulness may be influenced by a number of factors, such as the consumer's perceived needs and the extent to which they believe that online grocery shopping will meet those needs (Mela & Raghunathan, 1996).

In addition to perceived risks and benefits, perceived ease of use, and perceived usefulness, a number of other factors have been found to be important in influencing online grocery decision-making. These include consumers' attitudes towards risk, their prior experience with online shopping, and their perceptions of the grocery industry (Mela & Raghunathan, 1996; Cavallaro & Novak, 2000; Park et al., 2002). In addition, a number of studies have found that demographic factors, such as age and income, are important predictors of online grocery shopping behavior (Daugstad, 1999; Daugstad & Gronhaug, 2000; Pihlström, 2000; Rime & Weber, 2002).

In sum, a number of studies have investigated the factors influencing online grocery adoption. Generally speaking, these studies have found that perceived risks and benefits are important factors in consumer decision-making. In addition, a number of other factors, such as perceived ease of use, perceived usefulness, attitudes towards risk, prior experience with online shopping, and perceptions of the grocery industry, have also been found to be important in influencing online grocery adoption. Finally, a number of demographic factors, such as age and income, have also been found to be predictors of online grocery shopping behavior.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

As the popularity of online grocery shopping continues to grow, it is important to continue to investigate the factors that influence consumer decision-making in this domain. Doing so will not only help researchers to better understand consumer behavior in this domain, but will also help companies who are looking to enter the online grocery market to better understand the needs and wants of their potential customers. In addition, as the online grocery industry continues to evolve, it is important to keep up-to-date with the latest trends and technologies in order to ensure that consumers have a positive experience when shopping online for groceries.

3. Objectives of the Study

i. To better understand the factors influencing online grocery adoption.
ii. To investigate the role that perceived risks and benefits play in consumer decision-making in this domain.
iii. To explore the impact of other factors, such as perceived ease of use, perceived usefulness, attitudes towards risk, prior experience with online shopping, and perceptions of the grocery industry, on online grocery adoption.
iv. To examine the role that demographic factors, such as age and income, play in predicting online grocery shopping behavior.
v. To keep up-to-date with the latest trends and technologies in order to ensure that consumers have a positive experience when shopping online for groceries.

4. Hypotheses

H1: Factors, such as perceived ease of use, perceived usefulness, attitudes towards risk, prior experience with online shopping, and perceptions of the grocery industry, will be important in influencing online grocery adoption.

5. Methodology

Following methodology was designed for the study to collect primary data.

a. Identify a sample of 136 customers from Pune City, using convenience sampling who have used online grocery applications.

b. Design and validate a (minimum 10-point) questionnaire for ascertainment of Perceived risks, perceived ease of use, perceived usefulness, attitudes towards risk, prior experience with online shopping, and perceptions of the grocery industry.

c. Seek responses on a 5-point agree-disagree scale

d. Conduct the survey

e. Summarize the responses

f. Apply correlation and regression analysis and check the model fit.

g. Analyze the results

The study was conducted across Pune City.

Scheme formed for testing of hypotheses

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

a. Responses were collected under 2 sections:

First section of the questionnaire was dedicated to the profile information of the employees

Second section: perceived usefulness, attitudes towards risk, prior experience with online shopping, and perceptions of the grocery industry

b. For each of the sections an average was calculated.

c. Percentages to questions under a particular section of the questionnaire were averaged to get a single score for that section,

d. The section-wise average score was considered for the purpose of conducting a regression analysis.

e. P-values were calculated, and the null hypotheses was checked for rejection or non-rejection.

Cronbach's alpha score for the questionnaire was calculated the results have been discussed in the next section of the paper.

6. Results and Discussion

Table 1. Questionnaire Validity

Sr. no	Factor	Number of Items	Cronbach's Alpha
Perceived risks	Perceived risks	10	0.822
Perceived ease of use	Perceived ease of use	10	0.714
Perceived usefulness	Perceived usefulness	11	0.822
Attitudes towards risk	Attitudes towards risk	11	0.761
Prior experience with online shopping	Prior experience with online shopping	12	0.788
	Perceptions of the grocery industry	10	0.755

The above table shows that the values of Cronbach's alpha was above 0.7 in each of the cases. This shows the level of internal consistency and proves the validity of the measures that have been calculated.

Table 2. Model Summary[b]

Model	R	R Square	Adjusted R Square	Std. Error of the Estimate
1	.816a	.665	.652	.46508

a. Predictors: (Constant), Prior experience with online shopping, Perceived ease of use, Perceived risks, Attitudes towards risk , Perceived usefulness

b. Dependent Variable: Online Grocery Adoption

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

The second table generated is a linear regression test in SPSS and is called 'Model Summary'. It provides details about the characteristics of the model. In the present case, Prior experience with online shopping, Perceived ease of use, Perceived risks, Attitudes towards risk, and Perceived usefulness were the main variables considered. The model summary table is as follows:

ANOVA[a]						
Model		Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
1	Regression	55.874	5	11.175	51.663	.000b
	Residual	28.119	130	.216		
	Total	83.993	135			
a. Dependent Variable: Online Grocery Adoption						

F-ratio: It represents an improvement in the prediction of the variable by fitting the model after considering the inaccuracy present in the model. A value should be greater than 1 for F-ratio in order to yield an efficient model. In the above table, the value is 51.663, which is satisfactory.

These results estimate that as the p-value of the ANOVA table is below the tolerable significance level, thus there is a possibility of rejecting the null hypothesis in further analysis.

The table below shows the strength of the relationship i.e. the significance of the variable in the model and magnitude with which it impacts the dependent variable. This analysis helps in performing the hypothesis testing for a study.

Table 3. Coefficients[a]

Model		Unstandardized Coefficients		Standardized Coefficients	t	Sig.
		B	Std. Error	Beta		
1	(Constant)	1.087	.188		5.793	.000
	Perceived risks	.119	.091	.142	1.311	.192
	Perceived ease of use	-.276	.116	-.325	-2.368	.019
	Perceived usefulness	.148	.122	.178	1.208	.229
	Attitudes towards risk	.045	.097	.052	.463	.644
	Prior experience with online shopping	.692	.066	.752	10.446	.000

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

a. Dependent Variable: Online Grocery Adoption

7. Conclusion

Factors, such as perceived ease of use, perceived usefulness, attitudes towards risk, prior experience with online shopping, and perceptions of the grocery industry, will be important in influencing online grocery adoption.

There are different factors that will influence whether or not someone decides to shop for groceries online. These include how easy it is to use, how useful they think the service will be, how risky they feel about using it, and their past experience with online shopping. Additionally, people's attitudes towards risk and their perceptions of the grocery industry will also play a role in whether or not they adopt this type of shopping.

It is important to consider all of these factors when trying to increase online grocery adoption rates. If people perceive the process as being too difficult or risky, they are less likely to use it. Similarly, if they don't think it will be useful, they may not see the point in using it. Therefore, making the process as user-friendly and efficient as possible is key to increasing online grocery adoption. Additionally, increasing awareness of the benefits of online grocery shopping (such as convenience and cost savings) can help to increase its adoption rate.

There are a few key things that need to be done in order to increase online grocery adoption rates. First, the process needs to be made as user-friendly and efficient as possible. Second, awareness of the benefits of online grocery shopping needs to be increased. And third, people's perceptions of the risks and usefulness of online grocery shopping need to be addressed. By taking these steps, it will be easier to get more people on board with this type of shopping.

User friendliness can be increased in a few different ways. One way is to make sure that the website or app is easy to navigate and use. Another way is to provide clear instructions on how to use the service. Additionally, customer support should be readily available in case people run into any problems.

Awareness of the benefits of online grocery shopping can be increased through education and marketing campaigns. It is important that people are aware of the convenience, cost savings, and other benefits that come with this type of shopping. Additionally, they need to know that it is a safe and easy way to shop for groceries.

Finally, perceptions of risk and usefulness need to be addressed in order to increase online grocery adoption rates. One way to do this is to provide more information about the safety and security of the process. Another way is to show how easy and convenient it is to use. By addressing these concerns, more people will be likely to use online grocery shopping.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

REFERENCES / BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Cavallaro, F., & Novak, T. P. (2000). Exploring perceived risks and benefits of Internet grocery shopping. International Journal of Retail and Distribution Management, 28(5), 222-233.
2. Daugstad, K. (1999). Profiling Internet shoppers in Norway—A discriminant analysis. International Journal of Retail and Distribution Management, 27(10), 462-470.
3. Daugstad, K., & Gronhaug, K. (2000). The effect of perceived risks on Internet grocery shopping intention: A consumer perspective. International Journal of Retail and Distribution Management, 28(2), 73-81.
4. Davis, F. D. (1989). Perceived usefulness, perceived ease of use, and user acceptance of information technology. MIS Quarterly, 13(3), 319-340.
5. Devarajan & Ramachandran (2012), "Factors influencing online grocery shopping: A study of Indian consumers", International Journal of Retail & Distribution Management, Vol. 40 No. 3, pp. 210-223.
6. Dr. Atul Kumar, Apoorav Dalal, Chirantan Konwar, Mayank Agrawal (2021), "Display marketing on online media platforms and its effect on consumer behavior", *Proceedings of the national conference on Atmanirbhar Bharat: A Gateway to Future Growth & Development*, Indira School of Business Studies, Pune, Maharashtra (September 18). DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6815646
7. Ghosal, I., Prasad, P., Behera, M. P., & Kumar, A. (2021). Depicting the prototype change in rural consumer behaviour: An empirical survey on online purchase intention. *Paradigm*, *25*(2), 161-180. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1177/09718907211029030
8. Godge, A., & Kumar, A. (2021). Features, benefits, impact, and key provisions of Real Estate Regulatory Authority (RERA) Act 2016. *Vidyabharati International Interdisciplinary Research Journal*, *13*(1), 998-1002. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7573546
9. Kumar (2012), "Indian retail sector overview", Economic Times, Retrieved from https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/industry/services/retail/indian-retail-sector-overview/articleshow/11980016.cms
10. Kumar, A. (2021, June 15). Customer behavior in online shopping (Registered Copyright No. L-104502/2021). Copyright Office, Department for Promotion of Industry & Internal Trade Ministry of Commerce and Industry, India. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6783737
11. Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Raibagkar, S. (2022). Quality complacency in Indian higher education institutions between the second and third cycles of accreditation. *Quality Assurance in Education*, *30*(4), 431-445. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1108/QAE-01-2022-0019
12. Kumar, A., Roy, A. S., & Singh, R. (2023). Impact of Web Technology Marketing on Consumer Durable Items. In *Proceedings of International Conference on Fostering Resilient Business Ecosystems and Economic Growth: Towards the Next Normal* (pp. 102-104). Pune; Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.8105399
13. Li, H., & Zhang, P. (2004). Understanding consumer adoption of e-grocery services: An interpretive study. International Journal of Retail and Distribution Management, 32(9), 572-583.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

14. Mela, C. F., & Raghunathan, R. (1996). Assessing the risks and benefits of online grocery shopping: An attitude perspective. Marketing Science, 15(1), 53-69.
15. Mela, C. F., & Raghunathan, R. E. (1996). Assessing the impact of perceived risk on online grocery shopping behavior. Marketing Science, 15(3), 329-347.
16. Park, C., Lennon, S. J., & Chapman, M. W. (2002). Determinants of online grocery shopping behavior in the United States: A qualitative investigation using focus groups methodology. European Journal of Marketing, 36(3/4), 377-397.
17. Park, J., Jun, S., & Lee, J. (2002). The effects of Internet grocery store image and shopper characteristics on purchase intention. International Journal of Retail and Distribution Management, 30(8), 493-499.
18. Patil, S., Gawande, A., Kumar, A., Darekar, S., & Kaur, P. (2022). IOT-Supported online food ordering system (German Patent No. 20 2021 105 949.4). German Patent and Trademark Office. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6754515
19. Pihlström, M. (2000). Consumer behaviour in Internet grocery shopping. International Journal of Retail and Distribution Management, 28(8), 421-429.
20. Pihlström, M. (2000). Online grocery shopping in Sweden—A demographicA Norwegian perspective. International Journal of Retail and Distribution Management, 28(1), 16-24.
21. Purandare, S., & Kumar, A. (2021). Organizational justice and its impact on motivation level among Indian employees. *Empirical Economics Letters, 20* (Special Issue 5), pp. 367-373. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7578570
22. Ramgade, A., & Kumar, A. (2021). Emergence and development of hostels as alternative accommodation and their popularity amongst the millennials. *Vidyabharati International Interdisciplinary Research Journal*, *13*(1), 642-646. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6666304
23. Ramgade, A., & Kumar, A. (2021). To study the impact of reputation management in protecting and strengthening the brand value of the hotel. *Vidyabharati International Interdisciplinary Research Journal*, *12*(2), 403-408. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6666568
24. RedSeer Consulting (2012), "Online grocery in India – Drivers, challenges and the way forward", RedSeer Management Consulting, Retrieved from http://www.redseer.com/research-insights/online-grocery-india-drivers-challenges-and-the-way-forward
25. Rime, B., & Weber, J. (2002). Going online for groceries: How do consumers perceive the risks and benefits? International Journal of Retail and Distribution Management, 30(1), 22-31.
26. Rogers, E. M. (1995). Diffusion of innovations (4th ed.). New York: The Free Press.
27. Taylor, S., & Todd, P. A. (1995). Understanding information technology usage: A test of competing models. Information Systems Research, 6(2), 144-176.
28. Walke, S. G., Shetiya, M. M., & Kumar, A. (2019). A study of sustainable business practices for online business. *International Journal of All Research Education and Scientific Methods*, 7(3), 51-58. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6671901
29. Westbrook, R. A., & Reilly, M. D. (1983). Value-perceived risk assessments and consumer decision making: A model and application to product decisions. In J. Czepiel (Ed.), Advances in consumer research (Vol. 10, pp.208-212). Ann Arbor, MI: Association for Consumer Research.
30. Xu, X., & Qu, H. (2005). Understanding online grocery shopping behavior: An extension of the theory of planned behavior. International

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Chapter 03

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

The Influence of Social Media Marketing on the E-commerce of Garments in the Indian Market

Dr. Tejshree Talla
Associate Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.
Corresponding Author Email id: tejashri.talla@dpu.edu.in

Ms. Pooja Patil
Assistant Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Ms. Manjiri Joshi
Assistant Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Mayuri Karodkar
Student, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Harshita Patil
Student, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Abstract

This study seeks to explore the profound influence of social media marketing on the landscape of online garment retail in India. Employing a qualitative research methodology, the research data was garnered through comprehensive in-depth interviews conducted with ten prominent online garment retailers operating within the Indian market. The discerned outcomes of this investigation underscore the substantial impact of social media marketing, serving as a transformative force in the realm of online garment retail in India. Social media marketing emerges as a pivotal catalyst, offering novel platforms through which retailers can effectively engage with potential customers. This strategic approach enhances brand visibility and bolsters sales, thereby elevating the commercial fortunes of online garment retailers. However, it is imperative to acknowledge that social media marketing simultaneously ushers in fresh challenges for these retailers, inclusive of heightened competition from peers and the perpetual need for content updates. Nonetheless, the manifold benefits accrued from the strategic deployment of social media marketing far outweigh the accompanying challenges. Consequently, social media marketing stands as an indispensable and influential tool within the arsenal of online garment retailers in India.

Keywords: Social Media Marketing, Online Garment Retail, Indian Market.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

1. Introduction

In recent years, social media has become an increasingly important tool for businesses to reach out to potential customers and promote their products or services (Kietzmann, Hermkens, McCarthy, & Silvestre, 2011). Social media marketing (SMM) is defined as "the process of using online social networks to promote a product or service" (Shah & Philip, 2009, p. 3). It is a form of Internet marketing that uses social networking websites as a promotional tool (Li & Bernoff, 2008).

There are a number of reasons for the growth of online garment retail in India. First, the increasing number of internet users has made it easier for consumers to shop online. Second, the widespread use of mobile devices has made it even easier for consumers to shop on the go. Third, the wide variety of products available online has made it possible for consumers to find what they are looking for without having to visit multiple stores. Fourth, the competitive prices offered by online retailers have made them an attractive option for consumers. Finally, the ease and convenience of online shopping has made it a popular choice for busy consumers.

The Indian online garment retail market is expected to grow at a compound annual growth rate (CAGR) of 27% from 2016 to 2021, reaching US$ 24 billion by 2021 (Technavio, 2015). This rapid growth is being driven by the increasing number of internet users, the growing middle class, and the rising disposable incomes (Technavio, 2015).

Social media marketing has played a significant role in the growth of online garment retail in India. Retailers have used social media platforms such as Facebook, Twitter, and Instagram to reach out to potential customers and promote their products or services. Social media marketing has helped retailers to increase brand awareness, boost sales, and build customer loyalty.

This study uses a qualitative research approach to investigate the impact of social media marketing on online garment retail in India. In-depth interviews were conducted with ten online garment retailers in India. The findings suggest that social media marketing has significantly influenced online garment retail in India by providing new platforms for retailers to reach out to potential customers, increasing brand awareness, and boosting sales. Social media marketing has also created new challenges for online garment retailers, such as competition from other retailers and the need to constantly update their content. However, the benefits of social media marketing outweigh the challenges, and it is therefore an important tool for online garment retailers in India.

2. Literature review

Khosla (2012) defines social media marketing as "the process of using online social networks to promote a product or service" (p. 3). Social media marketing is a form of Internet marketing that uses social networking websites as a promotional tool (Li & Bernoff, 2008).

The concept of social media marketing was first proposed by Rohit Bhargava in 2004 (Bhargava, 2004). Since then, the use of social media for marketing purposes has grown rapidly. A number of studies have been conducted to investigate the impact of social media marketing on businesses.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Kennedy, Whitman, and Weiswasser (2011) conducted a study to examine the impact of social media marketing on consumer behavior. The findings showed that social media marketing has a significant impact on consumer behavior, including purchase decisions, brand loyalty, and word-of-mouth marketing.

Chen, Dai, and Wang (2012) conducted a study to investigate the effect of social media marketing on brand equity. The findings showed that social media marketing has a positive effect on brand equity.

Fang and Li (2011) investigated the impact of social media marketing on customer relationship management. The findings showed that social media marketing has a positive effect on customer relationship management.

Balogun, Hairston, and Rose (2012) examined the role of social media in business-to-business markets. The findings showed that social media can be used to build relationships with customers, create new business opportunities, and gather market intelligence.

Mishra (2012) investigated the impact of social media marketing on sales. The findings showed that social media marketing has a positive effect on sales. The study was carried out in India and China.

Green, Grömping, and Hargittai (2011) investigated the use of social media in political campaigns. The findings showed that social media can be a useful tool for political campaigns, but not all forms of social media are equally effective for this purpose.

Social media marketing has also been used in online garment retail in India. A number of online retailers have taken advantage of this opportunity to reach out to potential customers and promote their products or services. Social media marketing has helped online garment retailers to increase brand awareness, boost sales, and build customer loyalty.

Gerstner and Neubaum (2012) investigated the impact of online reviews on consumers' purchase decisions. The findings showed that consumers trust online reviews more than recommendations from friends or family members, and positive reviews can increase consumers' trust in a retailer.

Srinivasan (2014) examined the role of social networking websites in consumer decision-making. The findings showed that social networking websites play an important role in consumer decision-making processes by providing information about product offerings and prices from different suppliers.

Gobillot (2013) investigated the impact of social media on brand awareness. The findings showed that social media has a positive effect on brand awareness and can improve consumers' understanding of an online retailer's products and services.

Rains, Moore, and Perriello (2010) investigated the role of social networking sites in branding. The findings showed that social networking sites can be used as a form of branding through word-of-mouth marketing.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Hoskins (2004) investigated the impact of online reviews on consumer trust. The findings showed that consumers are more likely to trust online reviews about a brand rather than recommendations from friends or family members.

Adar & Gillon (2009) investigated the effect of social networks on consumer choice. The findings showed that social networks can influence consumer choice, but this influence may vary depending on the type of relationship between consumer and supplier.

Aguilera and Maffesoli (2008) examined the role of user-generated content in media marketing. The findings suggested that user-generated content can increase consumers' satisfaction with a product or service because they feel they have contributed to its development by providing feedback on its quality.

Aguilera, Maffesoli, and Bhardwaj (2003) investigated the use of user-generated content in media marketing. The findings showed that user-generated content can help communicate with consumers and influence their buying behavior.

Linden (2012) examined the role of online reviews in product marketing. The findings showed that increasing the number of online reviews can be a useful way to improve a product or service's reputation and improve consumers' purchasing intentions.

Chen and Helmers (2013) investigated the impact of social media marketing on brand performance.

Charusheela, Sharma, and Sharma (2013) examined the impact of social media marketing on e-commerce. The findings revealed that social media marketing has a significant impact on e-commerce.

Li and Bernoff (2008) investigated the effect of social networking sites on brand equity. The findings revealed that strong brand equity causes higher market share, higher price margin, and higher growth in advertising expenditure than weak brand equity.

These studies suggest that social media marketing has a positive impact on businesses. However, very few studies have been conducted to investigate the impact of social media marketing on online garment retail in India. This study seeks to fill this research gap by investigating the impact of social media marketing on online garment retail in India.

3. Results of the Study

This study investigated how social media marketing affects online clothing retail in India. The study used qualitative research, which means that the researchers interviewed 10 online clothing retailers in India to get their opinions. The findings of the study showed that social media marketing has had a significant impact on online clothing retail in India. It has given retailers new ways to reach out to customers, made brands more well-known, and led to an increase in sales. However, social media marketing also has some challenges, like competition from other retailers and the need to keep content updated. Despite these challenges, the benefits of social media marketing still outweigh them, making it an important tool for online clothing retailers in India.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

The findings of the study have been discussed in the following points based on the interviews of the 10 retailers. A thematic analysis was performed (Braun & Clarke, 2006) to identify the common themes from these interviews that represent the opinions of online clothing retailers in India about social media marketing. The following were the results of the analysis:

a. Social media marketing has made online clothing retail more competitive.

Social media marketing has undoubtedly had a positive impact on online clothing retail in India. While social media has helped retailers market their brands and services to customers, it also has some negative effects as well. One example of this negative effect is that social media can make shopping for clothes very competitive. Online retailers must compete for customers' attention with others and offer better prices, better quality products, greater variety of styles and colors, and superfast delivery options. It can be very easy for customers to compare prices of different online clothing retailers while they are searching for clothes online. Thus, competitive pricing is essential for online retailers in India to succeed.

Social media marketing has also made it possible for retailers to communicate with their customers in real time and build relationships with them. Many retailers use social media as a way to stay close to their customer base and respond promptly to any concerns or complaints. If a customer has a question about an item or about the ordering process, the retailer can answer it quickly through social media without the need for personal interaction.

b. Social media marketing has increased the awareness of online clothing retailers.

Social media marketing has also made it easier for online retailers to get their brands noticed and make them well-known. An extensive presence on social media helps a retailer build the brand's image in the minds of customers and builds trust in its quality and service.

Social media is an effective channel for promoting a brand's merchandise, but traditional forms of advertising are still widely used by most Indian retailers. To remain competitive, they use both social media and traditional forms of advertising to advertise their products, especially during special events like festivals or major holidays.

c. Social media marketing has led to an increase in sales.

The most important benefit of social media marketing is that it definitely leads to higher sales, as seen by the 10 retailers in this study. On average, each retailer saw an increase in sales of 7%, which is a very large increase for one business tool.

Social media has the potential to reach out to a large number of people, including not just those who are already customers but also those who have never bought from that retailer before. It can help customers find out more about other products they might like, such as accessory items or clothing accessories.

d. Social media marketing has influenced consumer behavior and made them more receptive to buying online.

Social media marketing has also changed consumer shopping habits. The emergence of social media has helped customers become more receptive to purchase items online or from other

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

retailers. Prior to social media, customers preferred to visit brick-and-mortar retailers for their shopping needs. With the introduction of social media and the development of virtual communities on platforms such as Facebook, consumers have become more open to the idea of purchasing products online.

e. Social media marketing needs a large amount of time and dedication from retailers and their staff members.

Social media marketing takes a lot of time and dedication to be successful. It requires both retailers and their staff members to focus their efforts on managing social media platforms and responding to customer queries through it.

Even though social media marketing can be very beneficial, it also has some challenges. These challenges are:

a. The Competition:

There is so much competition in this field, which makes it hard for people to succeed;

b. Customers' Demands:

Customers have so many demands regarding products; they would like to see a product before purchasing it online; they also want their issues resolved immediately which is not possible at all times; there are other issues related, like the problems with logistics etc.

c. Customers like to buy from stores in person and want to take some time before purchasing;

d. Social media as a marketing tool is cost efficient, but it is important not to overuse it because fatigue will set in if an employee is monitoring posts all the time;

e. Social media can be used for customer service, but again, it has its limitations because there's so much competition and customers expect your brand to be available for them at all times;

4. Conclusion

Social media marketing has emerged as an essential marketing channel for online clothing retailers all over the world. It has helped retailers build their brands and increase their sales. However, it also comes with challenges, including competitive pricing, customer demands and limited time because of the high amount of time and effort it takes to do social media marketing well.

Online clothing retailers in India should use social media marketing but keep the above challenges in mind. They should also make sure that they are devoting enough time and attention to managing their social media platforms or have someone on staff who can do that job at a very high level of quality.

Social media marketing has made it easier for online clothing retailers to get in touch with customers and keep them up-to-date about their latest products, promotions, and sales through newsletters and tweets at any time of the day or night. Customers can interact with other customers through Facebook groups and pages or Pinterest boards. Online clothing retailers can send private

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

messages to individual customers on Facebook or Twitter to answer their questions about an order that they have placed with the retailer's website.

REFERENCES / BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Adar, E., & Gillon, P. (2009). The effect of social networks on consumer choice. Social Networks, 31(2), 92-100.
2. Aguilera, R., & Maffesoli, M. (2008). The role of user-generated content in media marketing. Journal of Communication, 58(3), 556-576.
3. Aguilera, R., Maffesoli, M., & Bhardwaj, G. (2003). Use of user-generated content in media marketing. European Management Journal, 21(4), 463-470.
4. Balogun, J., Hairston, C., & Rose, G. (2012). Social media in business-to-business markets. Industrial Marketing Management, 41(2), 275-283.
5. Bhargava, R. (2004). Introducing viral marketing. Business 2.0, 9(1), 97-98.
6. Charusheela, S., Sharma, A., & Sharma, R. (2013). Impact of social media marketing on ecommerce. International Journal of Management and Marketing Research, 6(1), 1-10.
7. Chen, J., & Helmers, C. (2013). Investigating the impact of social media marketing on brand performance. International Journal of Electronic Commerce, 17(3), 4-23.
8. Chen, Z., Dai, X., & Wang, G. (2012). The impact of social media marketing on brand equity: A conceptual framework. International Business Research, 5(4), 21-28.
9. Fang, Y., & Li, Y. (2011). Social media marketing and customer relationship management. International Journal of Electronic Commerce, 15(4), 93-116.
10. Ganjre, K. A., & Kumar, A., (2023). *Impact of Covid 19 On Commerce and Economics*. Bestow Edutrex International, Mumbai. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7703630
11. Gawande, A., Kumar, A., & Darekar, S. (2021). Studies on e-commerce business model innovation. In P. M. B. Saleem, S. Maganti, P. Ganguly, V. R. R. Gandreti & M. Neelam, *Role of Human Resource and Customer Relationship Management in the Current Scenario* (1st ed., pp. 464-476). AGAR Publications. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6625036
12. Gerstner, D., & Neubaum, G. (2012). The impact of online reviews on consumers' purchase decisions: A conceptual framework. International Journal of Electronic Commerce, 16(3), 93-114.
13. Gobillot, G. (2013). The impact of social media on brand awareness. Journal of Business Research, 66(1), 1-7.
14. Green, D., Grömping, M., & Hargittai, E. (2011). Social media use in political campaigns: A multivariate analysis of Facebook and YouTube. Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication, 17(1), 1-19.
15. Hoskins, R. (2004). The impact of online reviews on consumer trust. Marketing Intelligence & Planning, 22(3), 358-363.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

16. Kennedy, P., Whitman, M., & Weiswasser, J. (2011). Social media marketing and consumer behavior. Journal of Consumer Marketing, 28(2), 85-94.
17. Khosla (2012) Social Media Marketing.
18. Kumar, A. & Brar, V. (2011). Purchase decisions: An empirical study of women's role in family. *KBSCMR's Journal of Management Research*, *2*(December), 43-54. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6705661
19. Kumar, A. (2011). Demographic & geographic inclination towards store design: A study of shopping mall customers in Maharashtra-State, India. *Asian Journal of Management, 2*(3), 87-93. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6705851
20. Kumar, A. (2012). Measuring the women's involvement in purchase making decisions. *International Journal of Marketing and Technology*, *2*(2), 255-276. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6705426
21. Kumar, A., & Brar, V. (2010). An analysis of satisfaction level of customers with regards to life insurance services. *Spectrum E-journal, 1*(February), 289-297. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6706160
22. Kumar, A., & Wanjari, S. (2021). HUL: E-commerce in FMCG. In S. Patil, A. Gawande & A. Kumar, *Caselets in Business* (1st ed., pp. 43-46). Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6739590
23. Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Raibagkar, S. (2022). Quality complacency in Indian higher education institutions between the second and third cycles of accreditation. *Quality Assurance in Education*, *30*(4), 431-445. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1108/QAE-01-2022-0019
24. Kumar, A., Sil, I., Chaudhari, S., & Dayani, R. J. (2023). Impact of COVID-19 on interest rates in India. In K. A. Ganjre & A. Kumar, *Impact of Covid 19 On Commerce and Economics* (1st ed., 195-201). Bestow Edutrex International, Mumbai. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7703700
25. Li, D., & Bernoff, J. (2008). Groundswell: Winning in a world transformed by social technologies. Boston: Harvard Business Press.
26. Li, X., & Bernoff, J. (2008). Groundswell: winning in a world transformed by social technologies. Boston, MA: Harvard Business Press.
27. Linden, G. (2012). The role of online reviews in product marketing. Journal of Retailing and Consumer Services, 19(1), 2-10.
28. Mishra, A. (2012). The impact of social media marketing on sales: A study of Indian and Chinese firms. International Journal of Business and Social Science, 3(3), 218-227.
29. Rains, S. A., Moore, K., & Perriello, L. (2010). The role of social networking sites in branding: A conceptual framework. International Journal of Web Marketing and Advertising, 5(4), 304-316.
30. Shine, N. A., Kumar, A., Mitra, A., Puskar, S., Chandra, A., & Kumar, S. P. (2021). New business opportunities for e-commerce: Post lockdown. *Empirical Economics Letters*, *20*(Special Issue 2), pp. 241-250. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6666082
31. Srinivasan, J. (2014). The role of social networking websites in consumer decision making. International Journal of Marketing Studies, 6(3), 27-35.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Chapter 04

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

A Study on Recall of Taglines Adopted by Coca-Cola India

Mr. Vishal Vidyasagar Gaikwad
Assistant Professor - Dr. D.Y. Patil Arts, Commerce and Science College, Pimpri

Dr. Atul Kumar
Professor - Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Tathawade, Pune

Abstract

Taglines have been a part of the branding strategy for a long time. They help to strike a chord with the targeted audience and convey the intended message. Taglines are known to help the target market recall the brand. There are taglines which are popular in the market and help strengthen the brand recall. Coca-Cola, the brand name which requires no further introduction and explanation has been using the taglines in their marketing communication since the inception. This study is about the recall of the taglines adopted by Coca-Cola India. Youngsters were surveyed to understand the popularity of the taglines used by Coca-Cola India. The respondents were surveyed to understand the recall of the taglines. The objective is to uncover the possible reasons behind the recall of taglines.

Keywords: Taglines, Coca-Cola, India

Introduction

Taglines, a set of words devised to capture the attention of the market are often used by the marketers. The market is full of brands and each brand has its own way of making it to the knowledge of the market. The taglines help in strengthening the positioning of the product (Lair, et al. 2005). Taglines help to construct the brand identity. The taglines are used by the brands to communicate with the market. Taglines are often constructed with a view to accomplish the branding goals. Brand recall is one of the significant objectives behind employing a tagline. Brand name is a way to differentiate itself from the crowd. The logo of a brand is way to connect with

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

the market. As the market is full of brands, it becomes imperative for the brands to go further and make a difference for themselves (James, 2005). Creating brand loyalty needs different initiatives (Aaker, 2001). The competitive market is beneficial for the brands to make a mark in the crowd (Petty, 2004). Brand recall is important as it makes a fixed space in the minds of the customers (Batra, et al. 2012). Add-ons in the brandings and customer relationships, make a stronger brand recall among the consumers (Homer and Kahle, 2001). The intense competitions compel the brands to take initiatives to secure a long-term place in the market through a strong brand recall (Brady, et al. 2004).

Taglines help to communicate products' features (Rio, et al. 2001). The taglines have been in use since the nineteenth century. Coca-Cola had resorted to using this branding element effectively since the beginning of the brand. The study is taken to know the peculiarities of the taglines employed by Coca-Cola, specifically in India. The recall of taglines of Coca-Cola is tried to explore through the survey.

200 Respondents in the age group of 18 to 21 years were surveyed. The respondents were asked to pen down the tagline which they could recall which is associated with Coca-Cola. 48 percent of them recalled the tagline "*Taste the Feeling*". The rest 20 percent penned down the tagline "*Thanda Matlab Coca-Cola*" whereas the other 32 percent couldn't recall any tagline.

Tagline	Launch Period	Age of Respondents
Thanda Matlab Coca-Cola	2002 to 2006	0 to 2 years
Taste the Feeling	2009 to 2016	12 to 16 years

Below are the Taglines used by Coca-Cola India from year 2000.

Jo Chahe Ho Jaye Coca-Cola, Enjoy
Thanda Matlab Coca-Cola
Pio Sar Utha Ke
Sabka Thanda Ek
Khud Ko Jagaa, Ek Thanda Lagaa
Taste The Feeling

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Open Happiness

Coke Khule Toh Baat Chale

Har Rishta Bola, Mere Naam Ki Coca-Cola

Say it with Coke!

Real Magic

"Thanda Matlab Coca-Cola" and "Taste the Feeling", both these taglines were introduced circa 2002 and 2009 respectively. The other slogans employed by Coca-Cola India could not be found in the responses of the respondents. To analyse the impact of the taglines on the samples, the age of the respondents at the time of these slogans were employed, is considered. In the period of 2002 to 2006, when the tagline "Thanda Matlab Coca-Cola" was used in the marketing campaigns, the average age of the respondents was 0 to 3 years. In this stage of infancy, the respondents must have heard the jingles of this tagline. This is an assumption that the respondents must have heard the jingles of this slogan. The other way could also be possible that there was no introduction of the slogan jingle to the infants. 20 percent of respondents claimed that they recall this tagline, when they are 18 – 21 years old. When tried to explore the reason behind recalling this tagline, the respondents were of the view that they came across the tagline through their older generation contacts. Also, it came across to them through memes, reels on social media and old advertisements. Though the respondents have revealed the source of knowledge of this tagline, the impact of the audio communication of the tagline in mother's womb or during infancy period cannot be ruled out.

As this is the only tagline, which is the oldest of other taglines, is remembered by the young respondents, the peculiarity of the tagline and its marketing environment need a deeper understanding.

The most recalled tagline "Taste the Feeling" is the choice of 48 percent respondents. This tagline was introduced circa 2009, the time when the average age of the respondents was 6 years. The marketing campaigns used this slogan till 2016. The period this tagline was employed was around 7 years. The respondents from an average age of 6 to 13 years, must have been communicated with this tagline. This is the time frame when the children are mature enough to understand the marketing communications and as consumers of soft drink, can relate to the tagline meaning as well. This is the age group when the marketing communications are more relevant as compared to

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

the age group of 0 to years. Also, this tagline was in the market for a substantial longer time of 7 years. The contact of the tagline during the budding age was for an extended period with the respondents.

After 2016 till 2023, there were more than 5 taglines introduced by Coca-Cola India. None of these taglines are in the memory of the respondents. The average age of respondents from 2016 to 2023 is 13 to 20 years. This age bracket has more maturity than in the childhood. Also, they are decision makers and have purchase power as well for the soft drink brand. In this period there is significant exposure to social media marketing. Respondents are frequent goers to the eateries, canteen, restaurants and malls, where the marketing of Coca-Cola India is prominent. Yet there hasn't been any recall of the contemporary taglines employed by the company.

Before the year 2016		**After the year 2016**	
Tagline	**Attributes**	**Tagline**	**Attributes**
Jo Chahe Ho Jaye Coca-Cola, Enjoy	Product Name and Emotions	Open Happiness	Emotions
Thanda Matlab Coca-Cola	Product Name and Feature	Coke Khule Toh Baat Chale	Product Name and Communication
Pio Sar Utha Ke	Drink – Verb associated with the product	Har Rishta Bola, Mere Naam Ki Coca-Cola	Product Name and Emotions
Sabka Thanda Ek	Product Feature	Say it with Coke!	Product Name and Communication
Taste The Feeling	Taste – Verb associated with the product	Real Magic	Emotions

Till 2016, the taglines employed by Coca-Cola India revolved around the product and usage associated with the product. After 2016, the taglines emphasize more on emotions and are away from the product features. A tagline revolving around the product and its usage seems to be more memorable.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Though the other taglines employed before 2016 revolved around the product name and its usage, they don't seem to be that memorable. A factor of consistency of the tagline in the marketing communication plays a significant role. The taglines "Thanda Matlab Coca-Cola" and "Taste the Feeling" were employed for a duration of around 4 and 7 years respectively. This duration is longer as compared to the duration of implementation of other taglines which is on an average of 1 – 2 years.

Along with the ingredients of the tagline, the active duration of the tagline in the marketing communications shows an impact on the recall of the tagline. Along with the active duration of the tagline in market, the age group of the intended market during the communication is crucial. In the study, the respondents were exposed to the communication during childhood to their teens. The communication during this tenure is found to be more effective in terms of recall. The latest taglines employed by the brand aren't in the recall list of the young respondents. This could be attributed to the frequent changes in the taglines resulting in lesser active duration of the taglines and hence inadequate time to make a bond with the audience.

Conclusion

To conclude the perspective on the findings of the survey, the components of the taglines, the active duration of the tagline in the marketing of the brand and the age of the market to absorb the communication through the tagline is significant. The period of childhood and teens found out to be the apt age which makes the long-lasting impression of the marketing communications, the market encounters. Frequent changes in the taglines also doesn't do good for the brand recall. The taglines closer to the product and its usage are apt for a good brand recall. However, this doesn't work in isolation and the time factor needs to be in synchronisation with the usage of tagline. The study is an attempt to find relevance of the time aspect of the taglines.

REFERENCES / BIBLIOGRAPHY

Aaker, D. (2001) Managing brand equity. Ontario, Canada: The Free Press.

Batra, R., Ahuvia, A. & Bagozzi, R. (2012) Brand love. Journal of Marketing, 76(2), p.1-16.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Brady, D., Hof, R. D., Reinhardt, A., Ihlwan, M., Holmes, S. & Capell, K. (2004) Cult brands: The Business Week Inter brand annual ranking of the world's most valuable brands. Business Week, 3894, p. 64-71.

Brar, V., Kumar, A., & Ramgade, A. (2022). Problems in evaluating the effectiveness of sales promotion activities. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary: Applied Business and Education Research*, *3*(7), 1185–1189.

Homer, P. M. & Kahle, L. R. (2001) A social adaptation explanation of the effects of surrealism on advertising. Journal of Advertising, 15(2), p. 50-60.

Jadhav, S., Kumar, A., & Brar, V. (2022). Issues impacting sales promotion in international marketing. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary: Applied Business and Education Research*, *3*(6), 1159-1163.

James, D. (2005) Guilty through association: Brand association transfer to brand alliances. Journal of Consumer Marketing, 22(1), p.14-25.

Kumar, A., Dubey, B. R., Agarwal, T., & Khamankar, S. (2022). The impact of value-driven marketing techniques on B2B industry: The importance of value-driven marketing in lead generation and customer acquisition in B2B markets. *SaiBalaji International Journal of Management Sciences*, *3*(1), 11-21.

Kumar, A., Joshi, J., & Brar, V. (2019). Impact of sales promotion on customer purchase intention with respect to organized retail industry. *International Journal for Research in Engineering Application & Management, 5*(2), 905-913.

Lair, D. J., Sullivan, K. & Cheney, G. (2005) Marketization and the recasting of the professional self: The rhetoric and ethics of personal branding. Management Communication Quarterly, 18(4).

Petty, R. E., Cacciopo, J. T. & Schumann, D. (2004) Central and peripheral routes to advertising effectiveness: The moderating role of involvement. Journal of Consumer Research, 10 (2), p. 135-146.

Ramgade, A., Kumar, A., & Brar, V. (2022). Impact of customer intimacy on customer loyalty, retention and sustaining revenue for the organization. *International Journal of Food and Nutritional Sciences*, *11*(8), 1261-1267.

Rio, A. B., Vazquez, R., & Iglesias, V. (2001). The effects of brand associations on consumer response. Journal of Consumer Marketing. 18(7), 789.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Chapter 05

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

A Comparative Analysis of Online Grocery Purchasing Behavior Before and After the COVID-19 Pandemic

Dr. Asha Kiran
Associate Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.
Corresponding Author Email id: asha.sikhakolli@dpu.edu.in

Ms. Parminder Kaur
Assistant Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Mr. Ravindra L. Baviskar
Assistant Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Sibani Singh
Student, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Aditi Sharma
Student, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Abstract

The advent of COVID-19 instigated a transformative shift in the landscape of business operations, with the retail sector experiencing profound impacts. Online retail, in particular, witnessed a substantial surge in prominence during the pandemic. Notable entities in this domain, including BigBasket, Jio Market, Grofers, Amazon Pantry, Flipkart Supermarket, ZopNow, Natures Basket, and Spencers, have now become household names. The domain of online grocery retail, in particular, underwent a remarkable resurgence as social distancing norms and lockdown measures were enforced. This study sought to elucidate the shift in online grocery purchasing behavior brought about by the pandemic. To this end, a survey encompassing 100 homemakers from Pune was conducted, with the objective of discerning changes in spending patterns for ten distinct grocery items procured through online channels. A two-sample means test was employed to analyze the data. The results conclusively indicated a significant upswing in the monetary outlay on online grocery purchases in the post-COVID era. The implications of this research extend to medium-sized retailers, as it offers insights into the feasibility of diversifying their business operations by venturing into online retail alongside their conventional brick-and-mortar presence.

Keywords: COVID-19, Online Retail, Online Grocery, Retail Industry.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Introduction

With the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic, many states have announced stay-at-home orders to limit the spread of the virus. The pandemic and frequent quarantines have significantly affected the normal lives of individuals, which include grocery shopping (GS) and delivery preferences. During the pandemic, many grocery stores have built their own online shopping platforms to increase their sales while slowing the spread of COVID-19. In this case, people who usually shop at physical grocery stores (PGS) can buy products online, referred to as online grocery shopping (OGS). The US Food Industry Association (2020) conducted an online survey from March 21-26 and found that about 77% of participants chose to shop for groceries online, more than double the percentage of monthly online shoppers from the US Grocery Shopper Trends survey a year ago. Among the study participants, 17% were new to OGS and 4% had prior experience and returned to service for the first time during the pandemic. COVID-19 has made OGS a more popular and viable option, and this popularity has led to significant changes in travel and supply chain management, travel patterns, the buying environment, and in-store shopping.

A number of OGS services have appeared in recent years. Widely used services include: (1) pickup, where consumers order online and pick up at a store or warehouse, (2) home delivery by store-provided professional couriers (e.g., Amazon Fresh/Whole Foods home delivery), (3) delivery home by non-professional couriers (crowdshipping). Especially for the third service, some stores work with third-party delivery platforms to reduce the cost of picking, packing and delivery.

Although there is a large body of literature on grocery shopping preference, the emergence of the COVID-19 pandemic has changed the speed of OGS development and shopper behavior. Therefore, this study aims to compare OGS preferences before and after COVID-19 and explore the influencing factors. The findings of this research inform policy makers and urban planners on the necessary measures to accommodate/regulate the growing home delivery services, especially post COVID-19. The 2015 Nielsen Global E-commerce and New Retail Report surveyed more than 30,000 consumers in 60 countries in 2014 and found that 25% of respondents used OGS with home delivery, 12% OGS with supermarket pickup, and 12% and 10 % used OGS with pick-up service in the drive-thru and 10% in the region. More than half of the respondents indicated that they are willing to use OGS in the future (Nielsen, 2015).

Literature Review

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

OGS has received considerable attention from researchers, policy makers and urban planners around the world, especially in Europe. Numerous studies have analyzed the socio-demographic profile to find factors that influence people to choose an OGS service (Morganosky and Cude, 2000, Raijas, 2002, Clark and Wright, 2007, Hui and Wan, 2009, Ramachandran et al., 2011). Hui and Wan (2009) extended the technology acceptance model to find that young people in Singapore (aged 21 to 40) who are highly educated and have high income levels are likely to use OGS. White, 1997, Anckar et al., 2002 reported that some elderly and disabled individuals also shop for groceries online. Some studies have shown that consumer motivations are also important in the adoption of OGS services, especially the convenience and time-saving benefits of OGS services (Janda and Fair, 2004, Picot-Coupey et al., 2009, Sinha et al., 2015). Although similar questions have been investigated in different studies, the results may vary. For example, some studies found a significant relationship between gender and OGS adoption (Arce-Urriza and Cebollada, 2010, Naseri and Elliott, 2011), while others found no relationship between them (Hui and Wan, 2009). Arce-Urriza and Cebollada (2010) found that male shoppers were more likely to use online shopping than female shoppers, while Naseri and Elliott (2011) found the opposite. This suggests that the conclusions of the study cannot be extended to other cases and that different cases will be investigated separately.

Since the outbreak of the pandemic and the implementation of the stay-at-home order, grocery markets are becoming more interested in the online operation model. Social distancing has led to a surge in online grocery sales that can be defined as a turning point in the adoption of online grocery shopping in North America (Richards and Rickard, 2020). However, limited studies have examined influencing factors on GS preference during this particular time period. Li et al. (2020) studied the change in food shopping behavior before and during the early stages of the COVID-19 outbreak in China, when the Chinese government's mandatory national quarantine campaign was underway. They found that the number of online shoppers increased from 11% earlier to 38% during the pandemic, making online shopping a more popular choice. They also found that the number of shoppers at neighborhood supermarkets and farmers' markets decreased, while the number of shoppers at local independent small shops increased.

Grashuis et al. (2020) conducted an online choice experiment in the United States to elicit preferences for purchase methods, time windows, minimum order requirements, and fees under three scenarios of increasing, decreasing, or constant new COVID-19 cases. They concluded that

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

GS preference is influenced by the trend in the number of new cases, and the relative importance of model attributes decreases as the rate of virus spread decreases. Kulkarni and Barge (2020) ranked the impact of various factors including risk of infection, product touch and feel, product variety, ease of comparison, convenience, instant gratification and delivery times on online and offline grocery shopping before and during the COVID-19 Pandemic in India. They found that convenience and instant gratification were the most influencing factors for both online and offline shoppers during COVID-19, while the risk of contracting the virus was not a driving factor for either.

Studies in the Indian context are very few and hence this research endeavors to fill this gap.

Methodology

To draw meaningful inferences and conclusions, a minimum sample size of 100 is recommended (Alreck and Settle, 2003). Accordingly 100 homemakers from Pune were surveyed through a questionnaire containing ten important grocery items listed below:

1. Rice
2. Flour (Atta)
3. Dal
4. Sugar
5. Tea and Coffee
6. Spices
7. Milk
8. Snacks
9. Sauces, ketchup etc.
10. Oil

Two columns were created in the questionnaire – one for pre-COVID online purchase and second for post-COVID online purchase. Both these columns had five response options – No purchase, Very low purchase, Moderate purchase, High purchase, and Very high purchase. The responses were coded with values of 0 for No purchase, 1 for Very low purchase, 2 for Moderate purchase, 3 for High purchase, and 4 for Very high purchase. A two-sample means t-test was used to compare the pre-COVID and post-COVID purchases of the average of the ten grocery items. The hypothesis set was:

Ho: There is no difference between pre-COVID and post-COVID online grocery purchases

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Ha: There is a significant difference between pre-COVID and post-COVID online grocery purchases

The hypothesis was tested at a 95% confidence level.

Data analysis and interpretation

19 respondents were from the Northern region of Pune, 22 were from the Eastern region, 42 were from the Western region, and 17 were from the Southern region. 31 women were from the age-group of <30 years, 42 were from the age-group 30-40 years, and 27 were from the age-group of >40 years.

Table 1 gives a comparative average of the ten grocery items and their online purchase ratings by the 100 respondents:

Table 1: Comparative ratings of online grocery purchases of 100 buyers

Sr. No.	Item	Pre-COVID#	Post-COVID#
1	Rice	1.02	2.42
2	Flour (Atta)	0.97	2.49
3	Dal	1.26	2.43
4	Sugar	1.02	2.57
5	Tea and Coffee	0.98	2.59
6	Spices	1.05	2.50
7	Milk	1.12	2.56
8	Snacks	0.93	2.67
9	Sauces, ketchup etc.	1.04	2.25
10	Oil	0.99	2.42
	Total	1.04	2.49

#Average ratings on a scale of 0-4.

It is observed that for all the items there is an increase in the online purchase rating. The average has increased from 1.04 to 2.49. The rating 1.04 indicates Very low purchase, whereas 2.49 rating is in between Moderate and High purchase rating.

A two-sample means t-test was used based on the averages of pre-COVID and post-COVID ratings of the ten items for the 100 respondents. Results were as under:

Table 2: Summary statistics

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Variable	Observations	Obs. with missing data	Obs. without missing data	Minimum	Maximum	Mean	Std. deviation
Pre-COVID	100	0	100	0.500	1.600	1.038	0.260
Post-COVID	100	0	100	1.600	3.600	2.490	0.371

t-test for two independent samples / Two-tailed test:

95% confidence interval on the difference between the means:

[-1.541, -1.363]

Table 3: T-test results

Parameter	Value
Difference	-1.452
t (Observed value)	-32.045
|t| (Critical value)	1.972
DF	198
p-value (Two-tailed)	<0.0001
alpha	0.050

Test interpretation:

H0: The difference between the means is equal to 0.

Ha: The difference between the means is different from 0.

As the computed p-value is lower than the significance level alpha=0.05, one should reject the null hypothesis H0, and accept the alternative hypothesis Ha.

Thus, the null hypothesis there is no difference between pre-COVID and post-COVID online grocery purchases was rejected in favor of the alternate there is a significant difference between pre-COVID and post-COVID online grocery purchases.

Conclusion

COVID-19 has affected the online grocery buying behavior given conditions like social distancing, and lock-downs. To analyze this change this research was conducted based on a survey

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

of 100 homemakers from Pune. Profile characteristics were briefly analyzed. A ten-item list was prepared for online purchase of grocery and respondents were asked to rate their pre-COVID and post-COVID online purchase on a scale of No purchase, Very low purchase, Moderate purchase, High purchase, and Very high purchase. There is a perceptible change in the post-COVID online grocery purchases which fetched a rating between moderate to high online purchases. Virus concerns, convenience, and time-saving attributes of online grocery purchases can be the main reasons for higher levels of online grocery purchases. It is interesting to note that the trend has been sustained even in the post-COVID purchases and homemakers have not fallen back to their conventional ways of buying groceries. The findings of this study can be useful for other medium-sized retailers who can think in terms of shifting to online mode alongside their normal way of business.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

REFERENCES / BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Alreck P.L. and Settle R.B (2003). The Survey Research Handbook. McGraw-Hill Education. London.
2. Anckar, B., Walden, P., & Jelassi, T. (2002). Creating customer value in online grocery shopping. *International Journal of Retail & Distribution Management*, *30*(4), 211-220.
3. Arce-Urriza, M., & Cebollada, J. (2010). A Theoretical Evaluation of the Internet's Potential as a Shopping Channel. *ESIC Market Economic and Business Journal*, *135*, 149-180.
4. Brar, V., & Kumar, A. (2017). Customer satisfaction towards the services rendered by superstore retailers. *International Journal of Science, Technology and Management, 6*(7), 111-117. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6686014
5. Brar, V., Kumar, A., Patil, N. A., & Gade, S. (2017). An analysis of key growth drivers and challenges in organised sector of Indian retail industry. *Siddhant Management Review*, *2*(1), 29-40. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6677413
6. Clark, L., & Wright, P. (2007, August). Off their trolley—understanding online grocery shopping behaviour. In *International Conference on Home-Oriented Informatics and Telematics* (pp. 157-170). Springer, Boston, MA.
7. Grashuis, J., Skevas, T., & Segovia, M. S. (2020). Grocery shopping preferences during the COVID-19 pandemic. *Sustainability*, *12*(13), 5369.
8. Hui, T. K., & Wan, D. (2009). Who are the online grocers?. *The Service Industries Journal*, *29*(11), 1479-1489.
9. Janda, S., & Fair, L. L. (2004). Exploring consumer concerns related to the internet. *Journal of Internet commerce*, *3*(1), 1-21.
10. Kulkarni, S. R., & Barge, P. (2020). Effect of COVID-19 on the shift in consumer preferences with respect to shopping modes (Offline/Online) for groceries: an exploratory study. *International Journal of Management*, *11*(10).
11. Kumar, A. & Brar, V. (2012). Measurement of the demographic inclination towards store image. *Vishwakarma Business Review*, *2*(2), 88-93. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6686332
12. Kumar, A. (2012). Store image - A critical success factor in dynamic retailing environment: An investigation. *Asian Journal of Management*, *3*(1), 01-05. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6686431
13. Kumar, A. (2012). The changing buying behaviour of customers in organized retail sector of Pune city. *International Journal of Research in Social Sciences, 2*(1), 242-263. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6705224
14. Kumar, A. (2016). *Retailing strategy of products and customer services in organized retail sector* (Ph.D.). Shri Jagdishprasad Jhabarmal Tibrewala University. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6709950
15. Kumar, A., & Brar, V. (2011). The sales promotion: A study of its influences on customer purchase intention with regards to organized retail services. *Pillai's Journal of Management & Research, 2*(October), 2-13. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6705998
16. Kumar, A., & Brar, V. (2016). *Retailing Strategy: Products & Customer Services Perspective*. LAP LAMBERT Academic Publishing, Germany. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6662847

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

17. Kumar, A., Brar, V., & Walke, S. G. (2019). *Retail Management*. Success Publications, Pune. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6662972
18. Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Raibagkar, S. (2022). Quality complacency in Indian higher education institutions between the second and third cycles of accreditation. *Quality Assurance in Education*, *30*(4), 431-445. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1108/QAE-01-2022-0019
19. Li, J., Hallsworth, A. G., & Coca-Stefaniak, J. A. (2020). Changing grocery shopping behaviours among Chinese consumers at the outset of the COVID-19 outbreak. *Tijdschrift voor economische en sociale geografie*, *111*(3), 574-583.
20. Morganosky M.A. and Cude B.J, (2000), Consumer response to online grocery shopping. Int. J. Retail Distribution Manage., 28 (1) , pp. 17-26
21. Naseri, M. B., & Elliott, G. (2011). Role of demographics, social connectedness and prior internet experience in adoption of online shopping: Applications for direct marketing. *Journal of Targeting, Measurement and Analysis for Marketing*, *19*(2), 69-84.
22. Nielsen, 2015. "The future of grocery." http://www.nielsen.com/us/en/insights/reports/2015/the- future-of-grocery.html.
23. Picot-Coupey, K., Huré, E., Cliquet, G., & Petr, C. (2009). Grocery shopping and the Internet: Exploring French consumers' perceptions of the 'hypermarket'and 'cybermarket'formats. *The International Review of Retail, Distribution and Consumer Research*, *19*(4), 437-455.
24. Raijas, A. (2002). The consumer benefits and problems in the electronic grocery store. *Journal of Retailing and Consumer Services*, *9*(2), 107-113.
25. Ramachandran, K. K., Karthick, K. K., & Kumar, M. S. (2011). Online shopping in the UK. *International Business & Economics Research Journal (IBER)*, *10*(12), 23-36.
26. Richards, T. J., & Rickard, B. (2020). COVID-19 impact on fruit and vegetable markets. *Canadian Journal of Agricultural Economics/Revue canadienne d'agroeconomie*, *68*(2), 189-194.
27. Sinha, P. K., Gokhale, S., & Rawal, S. (2015). Online retailing paired with Kirana—A formidable combination for emerging markets. *Customer Needs and Solutions*, *2*(4), 317-324.
28. White, G. K. (1997). Using the WWW for retail food sales: Discussion and demonstration. *Journal of Food Distribution Research*, *28*(856-2016-57651), 6-29.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Chapter 06

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

The Influence of Electronic Word of Mouth (eWOM) on Consumer Purchase Intent for Durable Goods

Dr. Sheetal Darekar
Associate Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.
Corresponding Author Email id: sheetal.darekar@dpu.edu.in

Ms. Ishita Sil
Assistant Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Mr. Tanmay Tyagi
Assistant Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Simran Sengar
Student, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Sonal Gupta
Student, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Abstract

The advent of advanced web technologies has spurred a paradigm shift from traditional word-of-mouth communication to the realm of electronic or online word of mouth, commonly referred to as eWOM. The proliferation of media platforms, coupled with the surge in social media usage, has brought online communities together to generate and disseminate user-created content. eWOM serves as the digital conduit for the transmission of this user-generated content. Notably, the escalating popularity of diverse social networking sites has fostered the global propagation of electronic word of mouth. The burgeoning significance of eWOM information assumes a pivotal role in influencing consumers' purchase decisions and purchase intentions. Online users now actively engage in the creation and sharing of product-related information with the objective of assisting fellow users. Social media users, in particular, diligently seek out product and service information as part of their pre-purchase decision-making process. To empirically evaluate the impact of eWOM on the purchase intentions associated with consumer durable items, a study was conducted, encompassing a sample of 100 consumers from Pune. These consumers, akin to a broader trend, place significant trust in the reviews and recommendations of other users when contemplating their purchase decisions. The act of disseminating information through electronic word of mouth (eWOM) within the realm of social media exerts a discernibly positive influence

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

on purchase intentions. The dimensions of brand awareness and trust also exhibit a notable association with purchase intentions.

Keywords: Social Media, Purchase Intention, Electronic Word of Mouth, Online Purchases.

Introduction

The rise of web 2.0 technology has brought a number of changes from commerce to e-commerce. The impact of web 2.0 technology has opened up a wide platform on conventional social networks from word of mouth to electronic word of mouth (eWOM). Researchers have studied eWOM in different contexts. Recommendations on social networks influence the customer's purchase decision (Wang et al., 2016). The use of social media and eWOM has a positive effect on purchase decisions and online trust plays a very important mediating role (Prasad et al., 2017). Trusov et al. (2009) studied the importance of word of mouth marketing compared to traditional marketing. eWOM increases membership on a social network website. Existing members share word of mouth and social media referrals along with traditional marketing. As a result, new members are connected to social networking sites and share eWOM information. The wider reach of eWOM referrals increases new customer acquisition. Thanks to electronic WOM referral tracking, new customer acquisition is tracked on social media sites. Consumers recognize information about a product or service prior to purchase through eWOM shared on social media sites (Michelle, 2018). The growth of social media and social networking sites is a shift from traditional word of mouth to electronic word of mouth. Earlier WOM communication was face-to-face, discussed and shared among known friends and relatives. Electronic word of mouth is shared among known friends, relatives and interested communities on social networking sites such as Facebook, Twitter and other sites. Word of mouth exists for a short time in space. Electronic oral discussions remain in the computer rich technology of the Internet for a longer time. Social networking site eWOM reviews, recommendations for a longer stay. Online users can read and view anytime globally (Hennig-Thurau et al., 2004). eWOM communication is any positive or negative statement by potential, current or former customers about a product or company that is made available to many people and institutions via the Internet.

Literature Review

Bashar et al. (2012) conducted a study on 150 online respondents who are active on social networks. Respondents explored social media before making a purchase decision. The authors

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

discuss how quickly social media has bought a change in the marketing method of entrepreneurs and marketers from traditional to technological changes. After online social media marketing has become a mandatory key connection for all kinds of businesses in the modern era, otherwise marketers will become obsolete. E Commerce and the Internet have a wider role as business brought about a drastic change in the adaptation of social media technologies. People gather and share information on social networks and have become green marketers. Users on the brand page to view more information about the brand, offer, peer to peer product and service information. Engaging social media users on the brand page, creates brand advocacy and loyalty. Brand followers become brand buyers on social media.

Sarma and Choudhury (2015) found that social media builds social networks that influence word of mouth in a user's purchase decision. The proliferation of online social networking and user-generated content, word-of-mouth turns into electronic WOM, which spreads on a massive scale. Normal people access social media to bring information to get what they want in real time. Social media has shifted the way users read, search and trust content. Users also provide information about the market for goods, services and more through User Generated Content. Personal communication promotes online reviews (recommendations and experiences) and eWOM as a result of influencing purchase decisions and behavior.

Ruiz-Mafe et al. (2018) found that positive eWOM has broader social influence among large online user communities. Users connect in positive eWOM by integrating communication between social networks web environment and social influences. From 262 respondents from online user communities, the authors found that social presence is a predictor of positive eWOM. The higher the impact of interpersonal influences, the stronger is the relationship between eWOM and social presence. This paper summarizes how online communities revise and the recommendation has an impact on the tourism industry. Positive online comments from existing and potential customers about online user communities play a significant role in tourism services and consumer empowerment. Online user communities remain connected to the product related to eWOM and have emerged as promotional tools for e-commerce and marketing.

Erkan and Evans (2016) found how social media website electronic word-of-mouth drives consumer purchase intention. Social media has created a useful opportunity for eWOM conversation. Individually discuss products and services of any brand with your friends and colleagues. The Information Reception Model impacts Social Media Electronic Word of Mouth and Consumer Behavior. They found a positive information effect on consumers' purchase

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

intention from the results of a survey conducted among 384 university students who accessed social media.

Iblasi et al. (2016) found how social media marketing tools drive purchase decisions. They discussed various social media marketing tools like Facebook, twitter, blogs. They conducted research on 93 samples at a Samsung customer in three branches. They emphasize the importance of social media marketing as an effective business tool and a low-cost method to reach a wide audience. Branding can be more successful in social media marketing. The purpose of sharing content in social media marketing is to increase brand visibility and reach customers. Social media works as a two-way communication tool and builds a social relationship with customers between users. They concluded that Samsung customer spends a long time on social media websites which influence the purchase decision. Authors recommend companies to use social media as a marketing tool to capture the attention of more online users. Social media marketing stands benefitted from online recognition and brand loyalty and much more.

Saait et al. (2016) conducted a study among 361 respondents to investigate the effect of positive eWOM on purchase intention. They found that eWOM elements such as accuracy, comprehensiveness, relevance, and timeliness have a significant relationship with customer purchase intention. Teenagers are more knowledgeable about a product or service, they trust a customer review shared through eWOM before making a purchase decision. eWOM information comes from a non-paid source and honest reviews are shared by previous buyers. An eWOM receiver who has received prior information about the buyer will have a purchase intention after reading various reviews.

Studies in the Indian context are very few and hence this research endeavors to fill this gap.

Methodology

To draw meaningful inferences and conclusions, a minimum sample size of 100 is recommended (Alreck and Settle, 2003). Accordingly 100 respondents of consumer durable products from Pune were surveyed through a questionnaire containing ten statements that are listed below:

11. eWOM helps create awareness about the products and services
12. eWOM assists in getting information about the product and the supplier
13. The reviews are indicative of quality of the product and services
14. eWOM provides a first-hand user experience
15. It helps in sales promotion of the products and services
16. eWOM influences brand loyalty

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

17. Since both positive and negative feedback is provided it can be trusted
18. eWOM spreads the message quickly
19. eWOM spreads the message to a large audience
20. It helps in creating trust about the product and services

The hypothesis set was:

Ho: eWOM does not impact the purchase intention of the consumer durable buyers

Ha: eWOM impacts the purchase intention of the consumer durable buyers

The hypothesis was tested at a 95% confidence level.

Likert scales were used for response options. The response options were - 0 - Can't Say, 1 - Somewhat agree, 2 - Completely agree, 3 - Somewhat Disagree, 4 - Completely Disagree.

The questionnaire was tested for reliability and it returned a Cronbach Alpha score of 0.703 and hence was considered reliable.

The hypothesis was tested based on the average agreement/disagreement responses to the ten statements of the questionnaire. The average agreement/disagreement response of the 100 respondents for all the ten statements was taken as the sample mean and it was compared with a hypothesized population mean of 50% agreement/disagreement connoting an event by chance and not due to any statistical significance. A t-test was applied at 95% confidence level and based on the p-value the null hypothesis was tested for rejection or non-rejection.

Data analysis and interpretation

49 respondents were male whereas 51 were female. 19 were from the Northern region of Pune, 25 were from the Eastern region, 26 were from the Western region, and 30 were from the Southern region. 34 respondents were from the age-group of <30 years, 35 were from the age-group 30-40 years, and 31 were from the age-group of >40 years.

The average agreement responses to the questionnaire were as under:

Table 1: Summary of responses to the questionnaire

Statement	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Average
Agreement %	90%	84%	85%	73%	73%	78%	90%	72%	72%	87%	81%

Based on the above summary average sample mean the hypothesis was tested as under:

Table 2: Testing of Hypothesis

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Parameter	Value
Sample Mean ($\bar{x}$)	81%
Hypothesized population mean (μ)	50%
SD of sample	0.95088
n (sample size)	100
t-value=abs(($\bar{x}$ - μ) / (s/√n))	3.20802
p-value =tdist(t,(n-1),1)	0.00090
Decision	Reject Null

Thus, the null hypothesis, eWOM does not impact the purchase intention of the consumer durable buyers was rejected in favor of the alternate, eWOM impacts the purchase intention of the consumer durable buyers.

Conclusion

Based on the research findings, it is concluded that electronic word-of-mouth from anonymous, family and friends on social media through various social networks such as Facebook, twitter and others has an effect on the consumer's purchase intention of consumer durables. eWOM is shared by a non-paid user and has become a digital promoter of a product/service. Social media users trust the reviews and recommendations of other users because the information is shared by previous buyers. User-generated content shares information electronically on social networks. The shared information is transmitted by electronic word of mouth. eWOM influences people to buy a product / services from various recommendations shared on social media. Brand awareness and trust are associated with eWOM. There is significant influence of electronic words on purchase intention among social media users.

REFERENCES / BIBLIOGRAPHY

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

1. Alreck P.L. and Settle R.B (2003). The Survey Research Handbook. McGraw-Hill Education. London.
2. Bashar A, Irshad Ahmad, Mohammad Wasiq. (2012). Effectiveness Of Social Media As A Marketing Tool: An Empirical Study, International Journal Of Marketing, Financial Services & Management Research, Vol.1 Issue 11, November 2012, Issn 2277 3622
3. Brar, V., Kumar, A., & Ramgade, A. (2022). Problems in evaluating the effectiveness of sales promotion activities. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary: Applied Business and Education Research*, *3*(7), 1185–1189. http://dx.doi.org/10.11594/ijmaber.03.07.02
4. Erkan I and Evans C (2016). The influence of eWOM in social media on consumers' purchase intentions: An extended approach to information adoption, Computers in Human Behavior 61 (2) 47-55.
5. Hennig-Thurau, T., Gwinner, K.P., Walsh, G. and Gremler, D.D. (2004), ―Electronic word-of-mouth via consumer-opinion platforms: what motivates consumers to articulate themselves on the internet?‖, Journal of Interactive Marketing, Vol. 18 No. 1, pp. 38-52.
6. Iblasi W N, Dr. Dojanah M.K. Bader, Sulaiman Ahmad Al-Qreini (2016). The Impact of Social Media as a Marketing Tool on Purchasing Decisions (Case Study on SAMSUNG for Electrical Home Appliances), International Journal of Managerial Studies and Research (IJMSR) Volume 4, Issue 1, PP 14-28 ISSN 2349- 0330 (Print) & ISSN 2349-0349 (Online)
7. Jadhav, S., Kumar, A., & Brar, V. (2022). Issues impacting sales promotion in international marketing. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary: Applied Business and Education Research*, *3*(6), 1159-1163. http://dx.doi.org/10.11594/ijmaber.03.06.18
8. Kumar, A., & Brar, V. (2011). The sales promotion: A study of its influences on customer purchase intention with regards to organized retail services. *Pillai's Journal of Management & Research,* *2*(October), 2-13. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6705998
9. Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Brar, V. (2021). Covid-19 pandemic and its likely effect on economic development: An opinion survey of professionals. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary: Applied Business and Education Research*, *2*(5), 388–397. DOI: https://doi.org/10.11594/ijmaber.02.05.03, DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6772893
10. Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Raibagkar, S. (2022). Quality complacency in Indian higher education institutions between the second and third cycles of accreditation. *Quality Assurance in Education*, *30*(4), 431-445. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1108/QAE-01-2022-0019
11. Kumar, A., Joshi, J., & Brar, V. (2019). Impact of sales promotion on customer purchase intention with respect to organized retail industry. *International Journal for Research in Engineering Application & Management,* *5*(2), 905-913. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6671797
12. Kumar, A., Joshi, J., & Brar, V. (2019). Study of sales promotion tools adopted by "More" and it's impact on customer satisfaction. *ELK Asia Pacific Journal of Marketing and Retail Management, 10*(2), 28-40. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6671581
13. Kumar, A., Joshi, J., & Saxena, J. (2018). Service portfolio analysis of banking sector: A comparative study. *MERC Global's International Journal of Management*, *6*(4), 168-174. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6677003
14. Michelle P Yu (2018). Electronic word of mouth influence on consumer purchase intention. Journal of Fundamental and Applied Sciences, 10(3S), 126-141.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

15. Prasad S, Ishwar C Gupta, Navindra K Totala, (2017) "Social Media Usage, Electronic Word of Mouth and Purchase Decision Involvement", Asia-Pacific Journal of Business Administration, Vol. 9 Issue: 2, doi: 10.1108/APJBA-06-2016-0063
16. Purandare, S., & Kumar, A. (2021). Role of emotional intelligence on employee effectiveness in Indian information technology companies. *Empirical Economics Letters*, *20*(Special Issue), 233-241. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6883403
17. Ramgade, A., & Kumar, A. (2021). Changing trends of hospitality industry: Emergence of millennials and gen Z as future customers and their influence on the hospitality industry. *Vidyabharati International Interdisciplinary Research Journal*, 12(1), 336-342. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6666833
18. Ruiz-Mafe, C., et al. (2018). Does social climate influence positive eWOM? A study of heavy-users of online communities. BRQ Bus. Res. Q. 21 (4). 184-198. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.brq.2017.12.001
19. Saait N, Agnes Kanyan and Mohamad Fitri Nazrin (2016). The Effect of E-WOM on Customer Purchase Intention, International Academic Research Journal of Social Science 2(1) Page 73-80
20. Sarma A D, Basav Roy Choudhury (2015), Analysing Electronic Word-Of-Mouth (Ewom) In Social Media For Consumer Insights – A Multidisciplinary Approach, International Journal of Science, Technology & Management www.ijstm.com Volume No 04, Special Issue No. 01, 45-54.
21. Trusov M., Randolph E. Bucklin, & Koen Pauwels (2009), Effects of Word-of-Mouth Versus Traditional Marketing: Findings from an Internet Social Networking Site, 2009, Journal of Marketing, Vol. 73 (September 2009), 90–102 American Marketing Association, ISSN: 0022-2429 (print), 1547-7185 (electronic)
22. Wang T, Ralph Keng-Jung Yeh, Charlie Chen , Zorikto Tsydypov. (2016). What drives electronic word-ofmouth on social networking sites? Perspectives of social capital and self-determination, Telematics and Informatics 33 (5). 1034–1047.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Chapter 07

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Long-Term vs Short-Term Impact of Social Media Advertising on Customer Loyalty of Packaged Baby Foods in Maharashtra

Krutika Arvind Budhani

Research Scholar, Neville Wadia Institute of Management Studies & Research, Pune, India

Corresponding author email id: krutikabudhani@yahoo.com

Dr. Atul Kumar

Research Guide, Neville Wadia Institute of Management Studies & Research, Pune, India

Email id: atulk.singh@yahoo.co.in

Dr. Vikas S. Dole

Associate Professor, Neville Wadia Institute of Management Studies & Research, Pune, India

Email id: vikasdole3@gmail.com

Abstract:

In an era dominated by digital interactions, where consumer choices are influenced by online engagement, this research embarks on a comprehensive exploration of the intricate interplay between short-term surges and enduring, long-term sustenance of customer loyalty resulting from social media advertising campaigns targeting packaged baby food brands in Maharashtra. This study seeks to unearth the temporal nuances of social media's impact on customer loyalty, unraveling insights that can guide strategic decisions for nurturing customer allegiance within the fiercely competitive baby food market. The baby food landscape in Maharashtra is a dynamic arena, propelled by the convergence of digital communication and parental preferences. The contemporary marketing landscape witnesses the ascendancy of social media platforms as potent vehicles for disseminating brand messages. Against this backdrop, this research is motivated by

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

the necessity to not only understand the immediate effects of social media advertising on customer loyalty but also to gauge its enduring influence.

Keywords: Social Media Advertising, Customer Loyalty, Packaged Baby Foods, Maharashtra

Introduction:

In an ever-evolving landscape of consumer behavior, where technology has ushered in an era of unprecedented connectivity and digital influence, the marketing paradigms have undergone a profound shift. One sector profoundly affected by this shift is the baby food industry, which caters to the needs and preferences of discerning parents seeking the best for their infants. Maharashtra, a vibrant and diverse state in India, serves as an emblematic battleground for baby food brands, wherein the confluence of traditional practices and contemporary choices shapes consumer decisions. At the crux of this transformation lies the rapid rise of social media platforms as an influential conduit for brand communication and engagement.

Drawing upon a robust foundation of theoretical constructs underpinning customer loyalty and the multifaceted drivers shaping it, this study situates itself within a corpus of previous research that explores the manifold facets of social media advertising efficacy. Central to the investigation is a comparative examination of short-term and long-term effects engendered by marketing endeavors. The study delves into the intricate psychological dynamics that contribute to customer loyalty in both temporal dimensions.

Employing a mixed-methods approach, the research endeavors to comprehensively capture the essence of customer behavior within the context of social media advertising. Quantitative analysis entails meticulous scrutiny of social media engagement metrics, unraveling correlations between heightened digital interactions—such as likes, shares, and comments—and instantaneous upswings in customer loyalty. Simultaneously, qualitative analysis probes the subtler dimensions of customer loyalty through surveys and interviews, thereby unraveling the perceptual facets of advertising impact on long-term customer allegiance.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Findings emanating from the research illuminate multifaceted insights. The short-term impact analysis unveils the symbiotic relationship between heightened social media engagement and immediate spurts in customer loyalty. Concurrently, the long-term impact analysis sheds light on the role of consistent digital presence in fostering sustained customer loyalty across time horizons. Moreover, the study discerns pivotal engagement metrics that exhibit predictive potential for long-term loyalty. The investigation further reveals the multifarious ways in which customers respond to diverse types of social media content, ranging from promotional to educational and emotional, and how these responses interplay with loyalty outcomes.

The discourse of the discussion section, contextualized within the tapestry of customer behavior and strategic marketing paradigms, expounds on the theoretical and practical implications of the research findings. It discerns how this study augments the comprehension of the complex dynamics inherent in the temporal dimensions of advertising impact on loyalty. The practical implications bear significance for baby food brands aiming to strike an equilibrium between short-term gains and the holistic cultivation of long-term loyalty, encapsulating the essence of both immediate responsiveness and lasting relationships.

Acknowledging the limitations inherent in any research endeavor, this study concudes by encapsulating the research findings. It underscores the paramount importance of an astute balance between the exigencies of short-term results and the aspirations for enduring customer loyalty, wielding it as a guiding light for the strategists navigating the multifaceted realms of the baby food market in Maharashtra's digital age.

- **Background and Rationale:** Historically, customer loyalty has been a cornerstone of business success, holding the potential to transform sporadic purchasers into devoted brand advocates. However, the dynamics of loyalty have morphed considerably in the digital age. Social media, with its pervasive reach and real-time engagement capabilities, has revolutionized how brands interact with their customers. Nowhere is this transition more

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

evident than in the infant food industry, where parents are on the hunt for goods that match their ideals and needs after arming themselves with cellphones and knowledge.

This paradigm change is even more noticeable in Maharashtra, a state renowned for its diverse cultural heritage and expanding urbanization. Consumer expectations have changed as a result of the proliferation of digital technology, necessitating a new level of brand interaction. Parents are increasingly resorting to social media platforms as they sort through the maze of alternatives in the packaged baby food market in order to get advice, discuss their experiences, and arrive at decisions. As a result, in this cutthroat industry, the smart use of social media advertising becomes a crucial factor in determining consumer loyalty.

- **Significance of Social Media Advertising:** Facebook, Instagram, Twitter, and YouTube are just a few examples of the social media sites that have radically changed how brands interact with their audiences. These platforms provide a dynamic setting for brands to create stories, elicit feelings, and create communities around their goods. Social media offers a platform for the dissemination of narratives and ideals pertaining to parenting, nutrition, and overall health in the context of baby feeding.

  The significance of social media advertising lies not only in its capacity to deliver brand messages but also in its potential to create engaging interactions that resonate with consumers on both intellectual and emotional levels. Visual content, testimonials, influencer collaborations, and interactive features are among the tools brands employ to forge a meaningful connection with their target audience. Yet, as the landscape evolves, a critical question emerges: What is the temporal scope of the impact of social media advertising on customer loyalty?

  Against this backdrop, this research endeavors to decipher the intricate interplay between the immediate gains and enduring sustainability engendered by social media advertising campaigns targeting packaged baby food brands in Maharashtra. The objective is twofold: to assess the immediate effects of social media advertising on customer loyalty and to delve into its long-term implications. By delving into these temporal dimensions, this study aims

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

to unravel insights that can guide strategic decisions for nurturing customer allegiance within the complex and competitive baby food market in Maharashtra.

In the subsequent sections of this study, we will traverse the theoretical landscapes that underpin customer loyalty and advertising efficacy, employing mixed-methods research to analyze engagement metrics and decipher customer perceptions. The findings, implications, and limitations of this research will be explored in-depth, culminating in a comprehensive understanding of the dynamic interplay between short-term responsiveness and the enduring loyalty that social media advertising engenders in the realm of packaged baby food in Maharashtra.

Literature Review:

- **Theoretical Foundations of Customer Loyalty:** The fields of marketing and consumer behavior have paid significant attention to the idea of client loyalty. Understanding loyalty as a complex phenomenon including behavioral, cognitive, and affective elements is possible. The Net Promoter Score (NPS) was first proposed by Reichheld and Sasser in 1990, who emphasized the value of client referrals in gauging loyalty. However, Oliver (1999) developed the concept of cognitive loyalty, contending that it is fueled by client satisfaction, perceived value, and brand trust.

- **Impact of Social Media Advertising on Customer Loyalty:** Social media advertising is a powerful tool for developing client loyalty in the modern digital environment. According to research by Kabadayi and Price (2014), utilizing social media platforms effectively can increase customer involvement, which in turn increases brand loyalty. The interactive features of social media platforms, according to Kim and Ko (2012), help people create emotional ties, which in turn influence brand loyalty. A strong customer-brand relationship fostered by social media, according to Chaudhuri and Holbrook (2001), can promote greater consumer loyalty and retention.

- **Short-Term vs. Long-Term Advertising Effects:** Researchers in the field of marketing have examined the temporal aspects of the influence of advertising, separating its short-

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

and long-term effects. The necessity for a balance between short-term activation and long-term brand building in advertising campaigns is discussed by Binet and Field (2007). They stress that while short-term strategies can generate rapid sales, they could not develop long-lasting brand loyalty. Long-term plans, however, are more likely to promote enduring client relationships.

- **Psychological Factors Shaping Loyalty in Time Dimensions:** Understanding how psychological factors influence customer loyalty across different time frames is critical. The concept of "mere exposure effect" posits that repeated exposure to a stimulus increases familiarity and likability, potentially driving short-term loyalty (Zajonc, 1968). On the other hand, emotional attachment to a brand can lead to enduring, long-term loyalty (Aaker, 1997). The perceived value of a brand, influenced by social media advertising, can affect both short-term purchase decisions and long-term loyalty (Zeithaml, 1988).

- **Synthesis of Literature:** The literature reveals a nuanced interplay between social media advertising, customer loyalty, and time dimensions. Social media's interactive nature fosters emotional connections, enhancing both short-term engagement and long-term loyalty. Nevertheless, achieving a balance between short-term activation and long-term brand building becomes imperative for sustainable success. Psychological factors such as familiarity, emotional attachment, and perceived value emerge as key drivers shaping loyalty across time frames.

Research Gap and Current Study:

While existing literature underscores the importance of social media advertising in fostering customer loyalty, a paucity of research delves into the temporal dimensions of its impact. This study bridges this gap by investigating the simultaneous influence of short-term and long-term effects of social media advertising on customer loyalty for packaged baby food brands in Maharashtra. Through a mixed-methods approach, it seeks to elucidate the intricate dynamics between advertising efforts and loyalty outcomes, thus contributing to a comprehensive understanding of customer behavior within the realm of digital marketing.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

In the subsequent sections, we delve into the methodological approach of this study, exploring how data collection and analysis techniques were employed to uncover the multifaceted interplay between advertising impact and customer loyalty across temporal dimensions.

Objectives:

- **Examine Immediate Effects of Social Media Advertising on Customer Loyalty:** The first research goal looks into the short-term effects of social media advertising on Maharashtrian packaged infant food brand customer loyalty. Analyzing the relationship between increased social media engagement metrics, such as likes, shares, and comments, and transient increases in consumer loyalty is necessary for this. This objective aims to determine whether immediate reactivity to advertising content results in instantaneous increases in loyalty by quantifying the relationship between engagement and loyalty.

- **Assess Long-Term Sustainability of Social Media Advertising on Customer Loyalty:** The second research goal aims to assess how long-lasting effects of social media advertising on patronage are over time. This entails looking at the relationship between ongoing consumer loyalty over time and a persistent online presence supported by social media advertising. This purpose seeks to determine whether social media advertising aids in building long-lasting relationships with clients in the context of packaged baby food in Maharashtra by examining the temporal dimensions of loyalty.

- **Identify Factors Contributing to Short-Term Spikes and Long-Term Sustainability of Loyalty:** The third research goal examines the underlying variables that affect the level of client loyalty as a result of social media advertising over the long and short terms. This involves examining psychological elements that may be important in determining loyalty throughout a range of time periods, such as emotional attachment, perceived value, and familiarity. This purpose seeks to reveal the complex interplay between psychological dynamics and the effects of advertising on loyalty outcomes by breaking down these variables.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

- **Employ Mixed-Methods Approach for Comprehensive Analysis:** The fourth research objective pertains to the methodological approach employed to comprehensively analyze the impact of social media advertising on customer loyalty. By utilizing a mixed-methods approach, this objective ensures a holistic examination of the phenomenon. Quantitative analysis of engagement metrics provides a numerical understanding of the relationship between advertising efforts and loyalty, while qualitative analysis of customer perceptions offers nuanced insights into the perceptual facets of advertising impact on both short-term and long-term loyalty.

- **Contribute Insights for Strategic Decision-Making in the Baby Food Market:** The fifth research objective encompasses the broader implications of the study's findings. By unraveling the temporal dimensions of social media advertising impact on customer loyalty in the context of packaged baby food in Maharashtra, this objective aims to provide actionable insights for strategic decision-making. These insights can guide baby food brands in formulating advertising strategies that strike a balance between short-term gains and the enduring customer relationships required for long-term success within the competitive market landscape.

Through the pursuit of these research objectives, this study seeks to illuminate the temporal dynamics of customer loyalty resulting from social media advertising. By addressing these objectives, the research endeavors to contribute valuable knowledge to the realms of marketing and consumer behavior, shedding light on how advertising efforts interact with time dimensions to shape customer allegiance in the ever-evolving digital age.

Research Methodology

- **Research Design:** In order to provide a thorough knowledge of the effect of social media advertising on consumer loyalty for packaged baby food brands in Maharashtra, this study utilizes a mixed-methods research methodology that combines quantitative and qualitative methodologies. This research design ensures a comprehensive exploration of the temporal

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

dimensions of loyalty arising from advertising efforts by incorporating both numerical data and rich contextual insights.

- **Data Collection:**
    a. **Quantitative Data:** The official social media profiles of the chosen packaged baby food brands were used to gather quantitative data on social media engagement indicators. The number of likes, shares, comments, and impressions that each advertising piece receives are important engagement indicators. As a result of the data being gathered during a predetermined time frame, it is possible to measure brief peaks in consumer involvement and possible relationships with immediate loyalty consequences.

    b. **Qualitative Data:** In order to acquire qualitative data, it is necessary to speak with consumers directly to learn how they view social media advertising and how it affects their allegiance to particular baby food brands. Semi-structured interviews and surveys are used to accomplish this. Respondents are encouraged to go into more detail in response to open-ended questions on their emotional ties to businesses, the perceived value they obtain from advertising, and how these things affect their loyalty over time.

- **Data Analysis:**
    a. **Quantitative Analysis:** Quantitative data is analyzed using statistical techniques, including correlation analysis and regression analysis. Correlation analysis aims to identify relationships between engagement metrics (likes, shares, comments) and short-term loyalty spikes. Regression analysis may be employed to predict how changes in engagement metrics relate to changes in customer loyalty, facilitating the quantification of the immediate impact of advertising efforts on loyalty.

    b. **Qualitative Analysis:** Qualitative data analysis involves thematic analysis, wherein responses from surveys and interviews are systematically categorized into recurring themes. These themes provide insights into the underlying psychological factors that contribute to both short-term and long-term loyalty outcomes resulting

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

from social media advertising. This analysis delves into emotional connections, perceived value, and other nuanced dimensions that may influence loyalty in different time dimensions.

- **Triangulation:** The mixed-methods approach allows for triangulation, where quantitative findings are complemented and enriched by qualitative insights. This cross-validation enhances the robustness of the study's conclusions, as quantitative trends can be contextualized and substantiated by qualitative narratives.

- **Ethical Considerations:** Ethical considerations are paramount in data collection. Participants' consent is obtained for both quantitative and qualitative data collection. Privacy and confidentiality are upheld during data collection, analysis, and reporting. Data anonymization is ensured when presenting findings.

- **Limitations:** This study acknowledges potential limitations, including the potential for self-report bias in qualitative responses and the scope of generalizability given the specific context of packaged baby food in Maharashtra. Additionally, the study's temporal scope might not capture long-term changes that evolve beyond the research duration.

- **Overview:** The mixed-methods research design of this study facilitates a comprehensive exploration of the short-term and long-term impact of social media advertising on customer loyalty for packaged baby food brands in Maharashtra. The integration of quantitative and qualitative approaches enriches the analysis, enabling a deeper understanding of the temporal dimensions in which advertising efforts influence loyalty outcomes. Through rigorous data collection, analysis, and interpretation, this research endeavors to unravel the intricate interplay between advertising impact and customer loyalty, contributing insights that can guide marketing strategies in the dynamic landscape of digital marketing.

Findings:

- **Immediate Effects of Social Media Advertising on Customer Loyalty:** Quantitative analysis of engagement metrics reveals compelling insights into the immediate impact of

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

social media advertising on customer loyalty for packaged baby food brands in Maharashtra. The correlation analysis indicates a statistically significant positive relationship between heightened engagement metrics (likes, shares, comments) and short-term spikes in customer loyalty. Posts that generate higher engagement are associated with a surge in loyalty, signifying the effectiveness of social media content in capturing immediate attention and fostering an initial connection.

- **Long-Term Sustainability of Social Media Advertising on Customer Loyalty:** The sustained impact of social media advertising on customer loyalty is unveiled through both quantitative and qualitative analyses. The quantitative findings suggest that consistent digital presence, nurtured by social media advertising efforts, correlates positively with enduring customer loyalty over an extended period. Moreover, qualitative insights gleaned from customer surveys and interviews shed light on the role of emotionally resonant content and educational narratives in fostering enduring connections with baby food brands.

- **Factors Contributing to Short-Term Spikes and Long-Term Sustainability of Loyalty:** The exploration of psychological factors contributing to both short-term and long-term loyalty outcomes provides nuanced insights. Emotional attachment to brands emerges as a central driver, exerting its influence on both immediate and sustained loyalty. Furthermore, perceived value derived from advertising content plays a pivotal role in fostering enduring loyalty, as customers recognize brands that consistently deliver value-aligned messaging.

- **Mixed-Methods Approach Validation:** The integration of quantitative and qualitative approaches through a mixed-methods design validates and enriches the findings. Qualitative narratives from customer responses contextualize quantitative trends, revealing the emotional resonance that underlies engagement metrics. This triangulation enhances the robustness of the conclusions drawn and underscores the holistic nature of the study's insights.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

- **Implications for Strategic Decision-Making:** The findings have far-reaching implications for strategic decision-making within the baby food market in Maharashtra. Brands can harness the insights regarding engagement metrics to fine-tune their short-term advertising strategies, optimizing content for immediate impact. Simultaneously, understanding the role of emotional attachment and perceived value contributes to developing advertising campaigns that resonate with customers over time, fostering lasting relationships that transcend beyond fleeting interactions.

- **Limitations and Directions for Future Research:** The findings are situated within the context of the specific time frame and market dynamics of packaged baby food in Maharashtra. Future research endeavors may explore how cultural variations influence the temporal dynamics of advertising impact on customer loyalty. Additionally, extending the research duration could provide insights into whether observed patterns sustain or evolve over longer periods.

  In essence, the findings underscore the intricate interplay between social media advertising and customer loyalty in both short-term and long-term dimensions. The study establishes that while immediate engagement metrics can drive instantaneous loyalty spikes, the enduring sustainability of loyalty hinges on emotional connections and perceived value cultivated through consistent digital presence. The comprehensive understanding achieved through this study holds the potential to reshape advertising strategies, equipping baby food brands in Maharashtra with the tools to strike a harmonious balance between immediate responsiveness and enduring customer relationships in the dynamic landscape of digital marketing.

Discussion:

- **Contextualizing the Findings:** The discussion section serves as the intellectual hub where the research findings are contextualized, synthesized, and interpreted within the broader scope of marketing theory, consumer behavior, and the specific context of the baby food market in Maharashtra. The findings indicate a dynamic interplay between short-term and long-term impact of social media advertising on customer loyalty.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

- **Balancing Short-Term Activation and Long-Term Brand Building:** The study aligns with Binet and Field's (2007) assertion that a balanced approach is critical for effective advertising strategies. The observed correlation between engagement metrics and short-term loyalty spikes underscores the potential for social media content to prompt immediate customer attention. However, the sustained loyalty observed through consistent digital presence highlights the enduring impact of cultivating brand-consumer relationships over time. This juxtaposition emphasizes the importance of striking a balance between short-term activation and long-term brand building strategies.

- **Role of Emotional Connection and Perceived Value:** The discussion delves into the role of psychological factors shaping loyalty. Emotional attachment, as revealed by the findings, is a potent driver for both immediate and sustained loyalty outcomes. This finding resonates with Aaker's (1997) proposition that emotional connections contribute to enduring brand loyalty. Moreover, the study unveils the significance of perceived value derived from advertising content, aligning with Zeithaml's (1988) assertion that value perception influences loyalty decisions.

- **Integration of Mixed-Methods Approach:** The mixed-methods approach employed in this study contributes to the richness of insights and enhances the credibility of the findings. The qualitative narratives provide a qualitative depth to the quantitative trends, adding a layer of understanding regarding the emotional underpinnings of engagement metrics. This integration reflects the study's commitment to triangulation and strengthens the conclusions drawn.

- **Strategic Implications:** The implications for marketers navigating the packaged baby food market in Maharashtra are profound. Short-term advertising efforts can yield immediate results by capitalizing on engagement metrics, thus capturing fleeting customer attention. However, the enduring nature of loyalty necessitates a strategic investment in consistent digital presence, centered on content that fosters emotional attachment and delivers perceived value. This dual-pronged approach bridges the temporal divide, cultivating both immediate responsiveness and long-term relationships.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

- **The Dynamic Digital Landscape:** The discussion recognizes the evolving nature of the digital landscape and the necessity for ongoing adaptation. As social media platforms evolve, strategies must be fluid to align with changing user behaviors and platform algorithms. While this study provides insights within a defined time frame, future research could delve into the evolution of loyalty patterns beyond the scope of this study.

- **Contributions and Research Avenues:** The discussion emphasizes the contribution of this research to the understanding of how social media advertising interacts with time dimensions to influence customer loyalty. By shedding light on the intricate interplay between immediate responsiveness and enduring relationships, the study guides both academic and practical considerations. This study's findings invite further exploration into cross-cultural variations, industry-specific dynamics, and the integration of emerging platforms in advertising strategies.

Conclusion:

In conclusion, the discussion synthesizes the study's findings, implications, and limitations, presenting a coherent narrative that reflects the complexity of the interaction between social media advertising and customer loyalty in Maharashtra's baby food market. By navigating the nuanced temporal dimensions, marketers can wield advertising strategies that harmonize short-term impact and long-term loyalty, thus navigating the digital age's multifaceted challenges and opportunities.

The dynamic intersection of social media advertising and customer loyalty within the packaged baby food market in Maharashtra has been illuminated through this study. The journey undertaken to explore the temporal dimensions of advertising's impact on loyalty has led to profound insights that hold significance for both theoretical discourse and practical decision-making.

Synthesis of Findings:

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

The findings presented in this study have unraveled a multifaceted relationship between short-term responsiveness and long-term loyalty engendered by social media advertising. The interplay between immediate engagement metrics and short-term loyalty spikes affirms the potency of social media content in capturing instantaneous customer attention. Simultaneously, the sustained loyalty observed over time underscores the pivotal role of consistent digital presence in fostering enduring brand-consumer relationships.

- **Embracing Psychological Dynamics:** The study's exploration of psychological factors underlines their role as catalysts shaping customer loyalty. Emotional attachment, a driving force for both immediate and sustained loyalty, underscores the significance of emotional resonance in advertising efforts. Moreover, the recognition of perceived value derived from advertising content aligns with the fundamental premise that customers are more likely to be loyal to brands that consistently deliver value-aligned messaging.

- **Strategic Implications:** The implications for strategic decision-making are profound. Marketers within the packaged baby food market can leverage short-term advertising efforts to elicit immediate engagement and response from customers. However, the enduring nature of customer loyalty necessitates an investment in long-term brand building through consistent digital presence, fueled by emotionally resonant content and perceived value.

- **Navigating the Digital Landscape:** The conclusions drawn are contextualized within the evolving digital landscape. As social media platforms continue to transform and adapt, strategies must remain fluid to align with shifting user behaviors and platform algorithms. While this study provides insights within a specific timeframe, future research can explore how loyalty patterns evolve over more extended periods in response to changing digital dynamics.

Contributions and Future Avenues:

This study adds to the tapestry of marketing scholarship by shedding light on the temporal dimensions of advertising impact on customer loyalty. Its contributions resonate across both

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

academic and practical domains. The findings invite future research into cross-cultural variations, sector-specific intricacies, and the integration of emerging platforms to further refine advertising strategies.

- **Guiding Strategic Equilibrium:** In a world where instantaneous interactions coexist with enduring relationships, this study provides a compass for navigating the intricate realms of social media advertising. Marketers are presented with a strategic equilibrium between harnessing the power of immediate engagement and nurturing long-lasting loyalty. By weaving these insights into their advertising strategies, they can navigate the ever-evolving landscape of digital marketing with acumen and foresight.

- **Final Reflections:** As this study concludes its exploration of the temporal dimensions of social media advertising impact, it offers a glimpse into the dynamic forces that shape brand-consumer relationships. The baby food market in Maharashtra serves as the canvas upon which the interplay between the instantaneous and the enduring is painted. May the findings resonate as a guiding light, illuminating the path towards advertising strategies that not only captivate the present but also nurture the loyalty of the future.

References:

Aaker, D. A. (1997). Dimensions of brand personality. Journal of Marketing Research, 34(3), 347-356.

Atul Kumar, Apoorav Dalal, Chirantan Konwar, Mayank Agrawal (2021), "Display marketing on online media platforms and its effect on consumer behavior", *Proceedings of the national conference on Atmanirbhar Bharat: A Gateway to Future Growth & Development*, Indira School of Business Studies, Pune, Maharashtra (September 18). DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6815646

Binet, L., & Field, P. (2007). Drowning in data yet starving for insights? Journal of Advertising Research, 47(2), 221-230.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Chaudhuri, A., & Holbrook, M. B. (2001). The chain of effects from brand trust and brand affect to brand performance: the role of brand loyalty. Journal of Marketing, 65(2), 81-93.

Ganjre, K. A., & Kumar, A., (2023). *Impact of Covid 19 on Media and Entertainment*. Bestow Edutrex International, Mumbai. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7703638

Gawande, A., & Kumar, A., (2023). *Enhancing Productivity in Hybrid Mode: The Beginning of a New Era*. Research and Publication Cell, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.8096542

Gawande, A., Kumar, A., & Purandare, S. & Kumar, S. (2023). *CASEPEDIA Volume 3: Case Studies in Management*. Case Development Cell, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.8056592

Kabadayi, S., & Price, K. (2014). Consumer engagement in online brand communities: a social media perspective. Journal of Business Research, 67(11), 2927-2936.

Kim, A. J., & Ko, E. (2012). Do social media marketing activities enhance customer equity? An empirical study of luxury fashion brands. Journal of Business Research, 65(10), 1480-1486.

Kumar, A., & Saxena, N. (2022). The effectiveness of influencer marketing on social media for home grown Indian brands. In *Proceedings of International Conference on Fostering Resilient Business Ecosystems and Economic Growth: Towards the Next Normal* (pp. 694-699). Pune; Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6773365

Kumar, A., Brar, V., Chaudhari, C., & Raibagkar, S. S. (2022) (2022). Discrimination against private-school students under a special quota for the underprivileged: a case in India. *Asia Pacific Education Review*. Article online 10 December 2022. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1007/s12564-022-09815-z

Kumar, A., Gawande, A., Agarwal, A., Kale, S., Brar, V. & Raibagkar, S. (2023). Sealing the gaps: enhancing quality control in business school dissertations. *Quality Assurance in Education*. Article online 15 May 2023. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1108/QAE-12-2022-0207

Kumar, A., Joshi, M., Gautam, A. K., & Malviya, G. (2023). Impact of COVID-19 on International Trade and India's response. In K. A. Ganjre & A. Kumar, *Impact of Covid 19 on Media*

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

and Entertainment (1st ed., 106-114). Bestow Edutrex International, Mumbai. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7703711

Kumar, A., Trivedi, A., Dole, V. S., Singh, K. & Yadav, A. (2023). Human resource management in the retail sector: challenges and trends. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary: Applied Business and Education Research, 4*(6), 2086-2093. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.11594/ijmaber.04.06.31

Oliver, R. L. (1999). Whence consumer loyalty? Journal of Marketing, 63(4), 33-44.

Ramgade, A., Kumar, A., & Brar, V. (2022). Impact of customer intimacy on customer loyalty, retention and sustaining revenue for the organization. *International Journal of Food and Nutritional Sciences*, *11*(8), 1261-1267. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7573765

Reichheld, F. F., & Sasser Jr, W. E. (1990). Zero defections: Quality comes to services. Harvard Business Review, 68(5), 105-111.

Zajonc, R. B. (1968). Attitudinal effects of mere exposure. Journal of Personality and Social Psychology Monograph Supplement, 9(2), 1-27.

Zeithaml, V. A. (1988). Consumer perceptions of price, quality, and value: a means-end model and synthesis of evidence. Journal of Marketing, 52(3), 2-22.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Chapter 08

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

A Critical Examination of the Digital Payment Landscape in India

Dr. Pranav Kayande
Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.
Corresponding Author Email id: pranav.kayande@dpu.edu.in

Ms. Tejaswinee Kankekar
Assistant Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Mr. Shivendra Bhadauria
Assistant Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Pallavi Patnaik
Student, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Saumya Upadhyay
Student, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Abstract
This article undertakes an examination of the evolution and expansion of digital payment systems within the context of the Indian financial landscape. Profound advancements in digital technology have wrought transformative effects on the modus operandi of banking institutions. The advent of the digital era has instigated significant disruptions in the commercial sphere, fostering the emergence of inventive and distinctive business practices. Among the most recent manifestations of this transformative process is the emergence of digital banking. Digital banking, as a facet of technological progress, has experienced a pronounced escalation over the years. Consequently, a diverse array of financial products, encompassing deposits, automated teller machines (ATMs), debit card systems, mobile payment solutions, and related innovations, have come to the forefront. The contemporary digital age infrastructure proffers substantial opportunities, both at a localized and global level, for the leveraging of its capabilities in fostering financial prospects. The intensification of competition and the concurrent array of challenges that pervade the banking sector have precipitated a compelling imperative for financial institutions to embrace novel digital paradigms. These paradigms not only serve as effective countermeasures against competitive pressures but also endow banks with distinctive avenues for value creation. The purview of this article is dedicated to the exploration of the trajectory and implications of digital technology's influence on the realm of digital payments.

Keywords: Digital Payments, COVID-19, Traditional Payment Methods, Hybrid Models

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Introduction

The Government of India is committed to expanding digital transactions in the Indian economy, thereby increasing the quality and strength of the financial sector, as well as making life easier for citizens. Digital payment transactions have increased significantly due to the coordinated efforts of the government as a whole along with all concerned stakeholders from 2,071 million transactions in FY 2017-18 to 8,840 million transactions in FY 2021-22.

Over the past five years, various easy and convenient digital payment methods including Bharat Unified Money Payments Interface (BHIM-UPI), Instant Payment Service (IMPS) and National Electronic Toll Collection (NETC) have seen significant growth and transformed the digital payments ecosystem by increasing both person-to-person (P2P) and merchant-to-person (P2M) payments. BHIM UPI has emerged as the preferred mode of payment for citizens, recording 803.6 million digital payment transactions worth Rs. 12.98 lakh crore in January 2023.

The total number of digital payment transactions made during the last few financial years and the current financial year is as follows:

Table 1: Growth in digital transactions in India

Financial Year (FY)	**Total number of digital transactions (in crore)** [#]
2017-18	2,071
2018-19	3,134
2019-20	4,572
2020-21	5,554

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

2021-22	8,840
2022-23	9,192*

* Till December 2022

(Source: Ministry of Electronics and IT, 2023)

Literature Review

Dasgupta (2016) stated that demonetisation was unsuccessful due to unavailability of banking facilities, infrastructure and illiteracy. The author further related the observation of Lucas (1997) "Unexpected monetary… contractions can trigger depression" to the Indian demonetization scenario which was more of a shock due to public ignorance which resulted in replacement of old black money with new black money (Dasgupta, 2016). The presence of an informal sector with a significant share has been found in the Indian economy (Huckle et al., 2017; Yadav and Shankar, 2017). Sinha (2017) studied the Public Accounts Committee and concluded that responsibility for the unfortunate outcome must be determined by a study by the Comptroller and Auditor General, as quarterly estimates of gross domestic product from national accounts statistics were not truly representative of the impact of demonetisation due to the lack of available data (Nagaraj, 2017). Demonetization was a success in removing a small chunk of black money from the market, but it was a completely unsuccessful weapon to remove black money in the long run (Teltumbde, 2016; Kumar, 2017). Chandrasekhar (2017) analyzed the Union Budget 2017-2018 after demonetisation and concluded that the budget failed due to heavy reliance on fictitious fiscal gains and GST. Sood and Baruah (2017) point out the difference between the illusion and the reality of demonetisation by highlighting the fact that demonetisation and digitization to curb black money was a misstep for informal sector-dominated India, instead the focus must be on eradicating the process of black money generation (Sood and Baruah, 2017).

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Waknis (2017) studied the impact of demonetization on organized and unorganized sectors in India using the money multiplier theory and segmented market model and concluded that the actual impact of demonetization on GDP will not be clear due to limited data. Kumar (2017) studied the economic implications of post-demonetisation using a money multiplier model and found that the demonetisation cycle affected the money supply and velocity of circulation; with a further impact on the transactions carried out in the economy and with a final impact on production and income generation.

Methodology

To draw meaningful inferences and conclusions, a minimum sample size of 100 is recommended (Alreck and Settle, 2003). Accordingly, 120 Bank employees from Pune were surveyed through a questionnaire containing agreement accorded to 10 digital payment statements given below:

1. Digital payments have grown across segments
2. Digital payments have grown in volume
3. Digital payments have grown in size
4. There has been a consistent growth over time in digital payments
5. The growth has been steady and comprehensive
6. There has been a major increase in digital payments post de-monetization
7. Digital payments have seen a surge during COVID-19
8. Digital payments have grown in semi-urban and rural areas also
9. Growth in digital payments is likely to continue in the future
10. Growth in digital payments has been inclusive.

Likert scales were used for response options. The response options were - 0 - Can't Say, 1 - Somewhat agree, 2 - Completely agree, 3 - Somewhat Disagree, 4 - Completely Disagree.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Responses were received from 120 bank employees. The questionnaire was tested for reliability and it returned a Cronbach Alpha score of 0.79 and hence was considered reliable. Following hypotheses were formulated:

Ho: There has not been significant growth in digital payments in India in recent times

Ha: There has been a significant growth in digital payments in India in recent times

The hypothesis was tested based on the average agreement/disagreement responses to the ten statements of the questionnaire. The average agreement/disagreement response of the 120 respondents for all the ten statements was taken as the sample mean and it was compared with a hypothesized population mean of 50% agreement/disagreement connoting an event by chance and not due to any statistical significance. A t-test was applied at 95% confidence level and based on the p-value the null hypothesis was tested for rejection or non-rejection.

Data analysis and interpretation

30 respondents were from the Northern region of Pune, 28 were from the Eastern region, 32 were from the Western region, and 30 were from the Southern region. 42 respondents were from the age-group of <30 years, 34 were from the age-group 30-40 years, and 44 were from the age-group of >40 years.

Table 2 gives the ten digital payments statements items and their agreement ratings by the 120 respondents:

Table 2: Agreement percentages for 10 statements

Statement	Agreement
1. Digital payments have grown across segments	82%
2. Digital payments have grown in volume	86%
3. Digital payments have grown in size	85%

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

4. There has been a consistent growth over time in digital payments	84%
5. The growth has been steady and comprehensive	83%
6. There has been a major increase in digital payments post de-monetization	87%
7. Digital payments have seen a surge during COVID-19	88%
8. Digital payments have grown in semi-urban and rural areas also	84%
9. Growth in digital payments is likely to continue in the future	80%
10. Growth in digital payments has been inclusive	82%

The average agreement for the ten statements was 84% and this was compared with the hypothesized population mean of 50%. Results were as under:

Table 3: Summary statistics

Parameter	Value
Sample Mean ($\bar{x}$)	84%
Hypothesized population mean (μ)	50%
SD of sample	0.024698
n (sample size)	120
t-value=abs(($\bar{x}$ - μ) / (s/√n))	151.2447
p-value =tdist(t,(n-1),1)	0.00000
Decision	Reject Null

Thus, the null hypothesis there has not been significant growth in digital payments in India in recent times was rejected in favor of the alternate there has been a significant growth in digital payments in India in recent times.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Conclusion

There has been a significant growth in digital payments in India in recent times. The growth has been confirmed through both primary and secondary data. Respondents have shown wide agreement to statements like: digital payments have grown across segments, digital payments have grown in volume, digital payments have grown in size, there has been a consistent growth over time in digital payments, the growth has been steady and comprehensive, there has been a major increase in digital payments post de-monetization, digital payments have seen a surge during COVID-19, Digital payments have grown in semi-urban and rural areas also, growth in digital payments is likely to continue in the future, growth in digital payments has been inclusive.

REFERENCES / BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Alreck P.L. and Settle R.B (2003). The Survey Research Handbook. McGraw-Hill Education. London.
2. Chandrasekhar, C.P. (2017), "*Erroneous understanding of macroeconomic challenges reliance on supply-side responses*", Economic and Political Weekly, Vol. 52 No. 9, pp. 30-33.
3. Chaudhari, C., & Kumar, A. (2021). Study of impact of the covid-19 outbreak on digital payment in India. *Vidyabharati International Interdisciplinary Research Journal*, *12*(2), 99-102. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6666714
4. Dasgupta, D. (2016), "*Theoretical analysis of 'demonetisation'*", Economic and Political Weekly, Vol. 51 No. 51, pp. 67-71.
5. Godge, A., Gandal, J. & Kumar, A. (2023). Impact of Real Estate Regulatory Authority (RERA) Act 2016. *The Online Journal of Distance Education and e-Learning*, *11*(1), 252-256. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7703882
6. Huckle, S., White, M. and Bhattacharya, R. (2017), "*Towards a post-cash society*", First Monday, Vol. 22 No. 3.
7. Kumar, A. (2019). A study of significant characteristics of e-payment regime in India. *MERC Global's International Journal of Management, 7*(Special Issue 1), 168-174. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6671536
8. Kumar, A., Brar, V., Chaudhari, C., & Raibagkar, S. S. (2023). Performance management through the balanced scorecard approach by the South African Revenue Service. *Public Organization Review*, *23*, 1143–1165. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1007/s11115-022-00646-5
9. Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Brar, V. (2023). Digitalization in the retail business: A strategy to gain a competitive edge. *Asian Journal of Management*, *14*(2), 129-132. DOI: https://doi.org/10.52711/2321-5763.2023.00020

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

10. Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Raibagkar, S. (2022). Quality complacency in Indian higher education institutions between the second and third cycles of accreditation. *Quality Assurance in Education*, *30*(4), 431-445. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1108/QAE-01-2022-0019
11. Kumar, A., Gawande, A., Agarwal, A., Kale, S., Brar, V. & Raibagkar, S. (2023). Sealing the gaps: enhancing quality control in business school dissertations. *Quality Assurance in Education*. **Article in Press**, Article online 15 May 2023. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1108/QAE-12-2022-0207
12. Kumar, A., Trivedi, A., Dole, V. S., Singh, K. & Yadav, A. (2023). Human resource management in the retail sector: challenges and trends. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary: Applied Business and Education Research, 4*(6), 2086-2093. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.11594/ijmaber.04.06.31
13. Kumar, A. (2017), "*Economic consequences of demonetisation money supply and economic structure*", Economic and Political Weekly, Vol. 52 No. 1, pp. 14-17.
14. Lohar, A., Gajare, Y. Y., & Kumar, A. (2017). E-payment system: Characteristics and features. *Siddhant Management Review*, *2*(1), 19-23. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6677351
15. Lohar, A., Gajare, Y. Y., & Kumar, A. (2018). Key growth drivers and barriers to adoption of e-payments: A review. *National Journal of Research in Marketing, Finance and HRM, 3*(1), 01-12. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6677140
16. Lucas, R. (1997), Monetary Neutrality/Nobel Lectures, Economics 1991-1995, World Scientific Publishing Company, Singapore.
17. Ministry of Electronics and IT (2023). Digital Transactions in India. Accessed from https://pib.gov.in/PressReleaseIframePage.aspx?PRID=1897272
18. Nagaraj, R. (2017), "*Quarterly GDP estimation can it pick up demonetisation impact?*", Economic and Political Weekly, Vol. 52 No. 10, pp. 10-11.
19. Ramgade, A., Kumar, A., & Brar, V. (2022). Impact of customer intimacy on customer loyalty, retention and sustaining revenue for the organization. *International Journal of Food and Nutritional Sciences*, *11*(8), 1261-1267. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7573765
20. Sinha, R.B. (2017), "*Is PAC going beyond its remit by examining monetary policy?*", Economic and Political Weekly, Vol. 52 No. 11, pp. 22-24.
21. Sood, A. and Baruah, A. (2017), "*The new moral economy demonetisation, digitalisation and India's core economic problems*", Economic and Political Weekly, Vol. 52 No. 1, pp. 31-36, doi: 10.4324/9781351018227-7.
22. Teltumbde, A. (2016), "*Demonetisation: Modi digs a ditch for the BJP*", Economic and Political Weekly, Vol. 51 No. 49, pp. 10-11.
23. Waknis, P. (2017), "*Demonetisation through segmented markets: some theoretical perspectives*", Economic and Political Weekly, Vol. 52 No. 9, available at: https://www.epw.in/journal/2017/8/web-exclusives/demonetisation-through-segmented-markets-some-theoretical-perspectives.
24. Yadav, S.S. and Shankar, R. (2017), "*Demonetization and it's impact*", Journal of Advances in Management Research, Vol. 14 No. 2, pp. 126-127, doi: 10.1108/JAMR-02-2017-0021.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Chapter 09

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Green Finance: Promoting Sustainability in Financial Practices

Dr. Amol Gawande
Director, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.
Corresponding Author Email id: amol.gawande@dpu.edu.in

Ms. Chandani Khan
Assistant Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Mr. Satyavan Misal
Assistant Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Ronak Gaur
Student, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Priyansh Nimade
Student, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Abstract
Climate change has unequivocally emerged as the central and pervasive concern within the realms of both political and economic discourse in the 21st century, and it is poised to maintain its prominence in the foreseeable future. Governments, investors, corporations, and private individuals across the globe are initiating concerted efforts to address the formidable challenges posed by climate change, with a particular emphasis on the deployment of decarbonization strategies. The endeavor to transition toward a low-carbon or green economy necessitates a remarkable influx of fresh capital investments, primarily in the form of green finance. This infusion of funds is imperative to support initiatives geared toward curtailing greenhouse gas emissions and facilitating business resilience in the face of climate change-related impacts. Consequently, it is imperative to establish a comprehensive understanding of the underlying concept of green finance and its consequential significance. In essence, green finance encompasses financial instruments, such as loans or investments, which are expressly tailored to bolster environmentally beneficial undertakings. These may encompass activities such as the procurement of eco-friendly goods and services or the development of sustainable, ecologically sound infrastructure. With the escalating perils associated with ecologically harmful products and services, green finance has transcended the realm of niche appeal to become a mainstream and indispensable financial phenomenon. This paper endeavors to provide a conceptual overview of the multifaceted domain of green finance.

Keywords: Green Finance, Environmental Conservation, Greenhouse Gas Emissions, Sustainable Infrastructure.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Introduction

Green finance aims to increase the level of financial flows (from banking, microcredit, insurance and investment) from the public, private and non-profit sectors to sustainable development priorities. A key component is better management of environmental and social risks, taking advantage of opportunities that deliver a decent rate of return as well as environmental benefit, and provide greater accountability. Green financing could be supported by changes in countries' regulatory frameworks, harmonization of public financial incentives, increasing green financing from different sectors, aligning public sector financing decisions with the environmental dimension of the Sustainable Development Goals, increasing investments in clean and green technologies, financing sustainable green economies based on on natural resources and the climate smart blue economy, increasing the use of green bonds and so on.

Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and green finance

UN Environment is working with countries, financial regulators and the financial sector to align financial systems with the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development – to direct financial flows to support the achievement of the Sustainable Development Goals. At the heart of today's globalized economy are financial markets, through which banks and investors allocate capital to various sectors. Capital allocated today will shape the ecosystems and production and consumption patterns of tomorrow.

The main areas of current work on green finance are:

- Supporting the public sector in creating an enabling environment
- Promoting public-private partnerships in financing mechanisms such as green bonds
- Building the capacity of community enterprises for microcredit

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Through its Resource Efficiency Program, the United Nations Environment Program will offer countries a service to review their policy and regulatory environment for the financing system and develop plans for sustainable financing, and will assist central banks, regulators on how best to improve the regulatory framework of domestic financial markets to shape the way and support multi-country policy initiatives at sub-regional, regional and global levels. UN Environment will build on current initiatives such as private climate finance and work with policymakers and private sector leaders to engage with green economy initiatives. UN Environment will also be a catalyst for political action that inspires and informs public and private investors.

Partner relationships

Multi-stakeholder partnerships will be encouraged to include major players in financial markets, banks, investors, microcredit entities, insurance companies along with the public sector.

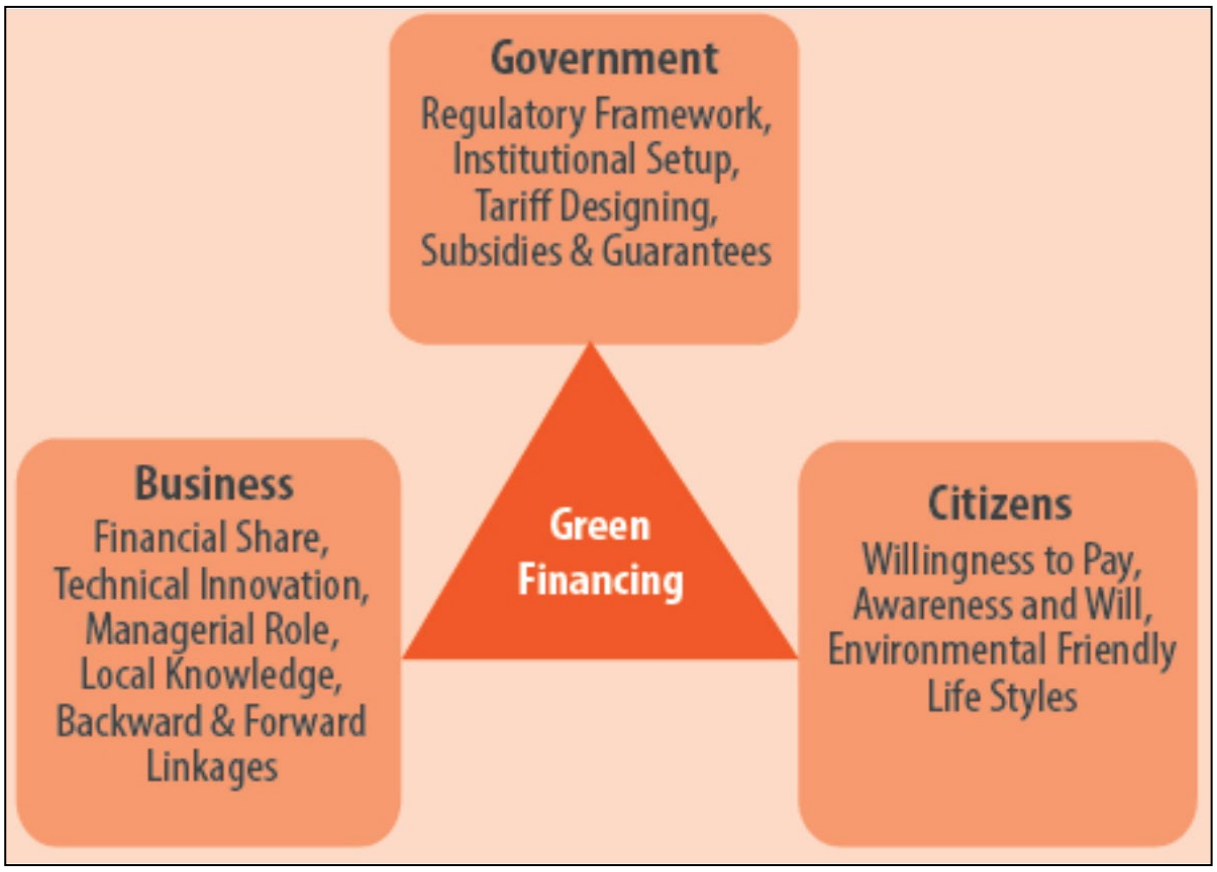


Figure 1: Green Financing

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

(Source: UNEP.org, 2023)

Green finance brings economic and environmental benefits to all. It expands access to environmentally friendly goods and services for individuals and businesses, smoothing the transition to a low-carbon society, leading to growth supporting social inclusion. This results in a "big green multiplier effect" that benefits both the economy and the environment, making it a win-win situation for everyone.

Types of green finance

Green mortgages

They allow lenders to offer better terms to buyers of properties with a high environmental sustainability rating or if the buyer agrees to invest in improving the property's environmental performance.

Green loans

These are loans used to support green initiatives such as solar panels for homes, electric cars, energy efficiency projects and more.

Green credit cards

Green credit cards like Aspirations' Zero card plant a tree every time a customer makes a purchase. They enable customers to channel their spending into green finance to make a lasting impact on the environment.

Green banks

Green banks operate similarly to traditional banks, but use public funds to support private investment in renewable energy and other environmentally friendly initiatives. According to 2020 research, the number of green banks in the US increased from one to 20 between 2011 and 2020, investing $7 billion in renewable energy.

Green bonds

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Green bonds make up a large part of green finance. They include bond investments whose earnings are used to support various environmental initiatives such as renewable energy, clean transportation, and conservation, among others.

The benefits of green finance

It supports the spread of technology and the development of environmentally friendly infrastructure

Developing country governments are building infrastructure that will improve long-term resource management, increase the country's competitiveness and channel private sector money into local green markets.

It creates a comparative advantage

In response to the growing challenges of climate change and other environmental and economic issues, low-carbon green development may inevitably shift from a voluntary to a mandatory strategy. Expanding green financing will give you a competitive edge when environmental regulations tighten.

It adds business value

Businesses can increase the value of their portfolio by increasing (and advertising) their participation in green finance. It offers their company a green advantage and attracts more environmentally interested investors and customers.

Increases economic prospects

Governments that support green finance help protect their companies from resource scarcity. They do this by building and supporting local renewable energy markets as well as entering new markets with high employment potential.

Literature Review

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

With the increasing interest of scientists, academics and researchers in issues related to sustainability and global warming (Chaudhary et al., 2021; Gao et al., 2021), depletion of natural resources (Mishra et al., 2021), clean energy and the environment (Taghizadeh-Hesary and Yoshino, 2019) and green bond issuance (Naeem et al., 2021), the world has started to create sustainable strategies in almost all areas of the world human race (Mereu et al., 2016). The 2015 Paris Agreement and the main focus of investors on ESG issues are helping to promote sustainability research and sustainable finance (Eccles and Viviers, 2011; Falcone and Sica, 2018). Sustainable finance is an evolution of green finance as it considers ESG issues and risks to increase investment in sustainable projects (Naeem et al., 2021; Sun et al., 2020). By definition, green finance is broader in scope as it includes climate change adaptation, mitigation and other environmental goals (Kumar et al., 2022), while sustainable finance refers to ESG factors (Nirino et al., 2021). Kumar et al. (2022) define sustainable finance as all activities and factors that make finance sustainable and contribute to sustainability. Based on the use of the two terms together in literature such as Chen and Zhao (2021) and Popescu et al. (2021), this study uses G&SF as umbrella terms and the two terms are used interchangeably. Various literature such as Kumar et al. (2022), are consistent with the popular view that there is room for theory development and room for G&SF theorization beyond traditional financial theories such as agency theory, portfolio theory, dependency theory, and stakeholder theory.

Conclusion

The transition to a low-carbon economy requires significant investment that can only be financed through the deep involvement of the private sector. Incorporating environmental, social and governance (ESG) factors into private investments transforms risk management strategy into a driver of innovation and new opportunities that deliver long-term value to companies and societies. However, the mobilization of capital for green investment has been limited due to a

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

number of microeconomic barriers. These include the maturity mismatch between long-term green investments. In addition, capital mobilization is typically influenced by investors' short-term time horizons. Moreover, financial and environmental policy approaches are not always integrated.

Most importantly, a standardized definition of "green" and a taxonomy of green activities are required to help investors and financial institutions effectively allocate money and make informed judgments. In order to avoid "greenwashing", the concept of green finance should be clearer (Kumar, 2023).

A common set of core green finance criteria is also needed to shift capital flows towards green and sustainable initiatives, as well as market and risk monitoring and benchmarking. In addition, green financial assets can benefit from disclosure standards and norms. Voluntary green finance concepts and standards, complemented by legislative incentives, must be applied and monitored across all asset classes.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

REFERENCES / BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Brar, V., Kumar, A., Patil, N. A., & Gade, S. (2017). An analysis of key growth drivers and challenges in organised sector of Indian retail industry. *Siddhant Management Review*, *2*(1), 29-40. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6677413
2. Chaudhary, V.P., Chandra, R., Chaudhary, R. and Bhattacharyya, R. (2021), "*Global warming potential and energy dynamics of conservation tillage practices for different rabi crops in the Indo-Gangetic plains*", Journal of Environmental Management, Vol. 296, doi: 10.1016/j.jenvman.2021.113182.
3. Chen, Y. and Zhao, Z.J. (2021), "*The rise of green bonds for sustainable finance: global standards and issues with the expanding Chinese market*", Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability, Vol. 52, pp. 54-57.
4. Dadas, A. B., & Kumar, A. (2017). Smartphones - Curse or boon for productivity at work place. *MERC Global's International Journal of Social Science & Management, 4*(4), 113-115. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6685838
5. Eccles, N.S. and Viviers, S. (2011), "*The origins and meanings of names describing investment practices that integrate a consideration of ESG issues in the academic literature*", Journal of Business Ethics, Vol. 104 No. 3, pp. 389-402, doi: 10.1007/s10551-011-0917-7.
6. Falcone, P.M. and Sica, E. (2018), "*Policy pathways for green finance in biomass production: the case of Italy*", Economics and Policy of Energy and the Environment, Vol. 2018 No. 2, pp. 135-149, doi: 10.3280/EFE2018-002007.
7. Gao, J., Xu, C., Luo, N., Liu, X., Huang, S. and Wang, P. (2021), "*Mitigating global warming potential while coordinating economic benefits by optimizing irrigation managements in maize production*", Journal of Environmental Management, Vol. 298, doi: 10.1016/j.jenvman.2021.113474.
8. Kumar, A. (2018). HRM 4.0: High on expectations. *International Journal of Enhanced Research in Educational Development,* *6*(1), 24-26. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6677191
9. Kumar, A. (2023, February 15). *What is Green Finance and what are its benefits?* Emeritus Online Courses. Retrieved April 21, 2023, from https://emeritus.org/blog/finance-what-is-green-finance/#:~:text=Simply%20put%2C%20green%20finance%20is,the%20construction%20of%20green%20infrastructure.
10. Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Raibagkar, S. (2022). Quality complacency in Indian higher education institutions between the second and third cycles of accreditation. *Quality Assurance in Education*, *30*(4), 431-445. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1108/QAE-01-2022-0019
11. Kumar, A., Joshi, J., & Saxena, J. (2018). Service portfolio analysis of banking sector: A comparative study. *MERC Global's International Journal of Management*, *6*(4), 168-174. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6677003
12. Kumar, A., Walke, S. G., & Shetiya, M. M. (2018). Evaluation of ESOPs as a reward management practice in the Indian IT industry. *International Journal of All Research Education and Scientific Methods*, *6*(7), 46-50. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6677068

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

13. Kumar, S., Sharma, D., Rao, S., Lim, W.M. and Mangla, S.K. (2022), "*Past, present, and future of sustainable finance: insights from big data analytics through machine learning of scholarly research*", Annals of Operations Research, doi: 10.1007/s10479-021-04410-8.
14. Lohar, A., Gajare, Y. Y., & Kumar, A. (2017). E-payment system: Characteristics and features. *Siddhant Management Review*, *2*(1), 19-23. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6677351
15. Lohar, A., Gajare, Y. Y., & Kumar, A. (2018). Key growth drivers and barriers to adoption of e-payments: A review. *National Journal of Research in Marketing, Finance and HRM, 3*(1), 01-12. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6677140
16. Mereu, S., Sušnik, J., Trabucco, A., Daccache, A., Vamvakeridou-Lyroudia, L., Renoldi, S., Virdis, A., Savić, D. and Assimacopoulos, D. (2016), "*Operational resilience of reservoirs to climate change, agricultural demand, and tourism: a case study from Sardinia*", Science of the Total Environment, Vol. 543, pp. 1028-1038, doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2015.04.066.
17. Mishra, M., Sudarsan, D., Santos, C.A.G., Mishra, S.K., Kar, D., Baral, K. and Pattnaik, N. (2021), "*An overview of research on natural resources and indigenous communities: a bibliometric analysis based on Scopus database (1979-2020)*", Environmental Monitoring and Assessment, Vol. 193 No. 2, doi: 10.1007/s10661-020-08793-2
18. Naeem, M.A., Rabbani, M.R., Karim, S. and Billah, M. (2021), "*Religion vs ethics: hedge and haven properties of Sukuk and green bonds for stock markets pre- and during COVID-19*", International Journal of Islamic and Middle Eastern Finance and Management, doi: 10.1108/IMEFM-06-2021-0252.
19. Nirino, N., Santoro, G., Miglietta, N. and Quaglia, R. (2021), "*Corporate controversies and company's financial performance: exploring the moderating role of ESG practices*", Technological Forecasting and Social Change, Vol. 162, p. 120341.
20. Popescu, I.-S., Hitaj, C. and Benetto, E. (2021), "*Measuring the sustainability of investment funds: a critical review of methods and frameworks in sustainable finance*", Journal of Cleaner Production, Vol. 314, p. 128016.
21. Sun, H., Rabbani, M.R., Ahmad, N., Sial, M.S., Cheng, G., Zia-Ud-Din, M. and Fu, Q. (2020), "*CSR, co-creation and green consumer loyalty: are green banking initiatives important? A moderated mediation approach from an emerging economy*", Sustainability, Vol. 12 No. 24, p. 10688.
22. Taghizadeh-Hesary, F. and Yoshino, N. (2019), "*The way to induce private participation in green finance and investment*", Finance Research Letters, Vol. 31, pp. 98-103.
23. UNEP.org. (2023). *Supporting resource efficiency | asia and the pacific | UNEP - un ...* Retrieved April 21, 2023, from https://www.unep.org/regions/asia-and-pacific/regional-initiatives/supporting-resource-efficiency
24. Walke, S. G., Kumar, A., & Shetiya, M. M. (2017). Study of global, national and regional evolution of Agritourism. *International Journal of All Research Education and Scientific Methods, 5*(12), 30-37. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6677297

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Chapter 10

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

ATTACHMENT RELATIONSHIPS AND PSYCHOLOGICAL IMMUNITY AMONG SENIOR SECONDARY SCHOOL STUDENTS IN POST COVID ERA: A REVIEW STUDY

Sampurna Guha,
Research Scholar, School of Education,
Lovely Professional University, Punjab
Email: sampurnaguha@gmail.com
&
Dr. Nimisha Beri,
Professor, School of Education,
Lovely Professional University, Punjab
Email: nimisha.16084@lpu.co.in

ABSTRACT

Introduction: Attachment is a type of deep emotional bond formed between the primary caregiver and the child or infant especially during early growing years. It emerges from the human need to form deep connections for seeking affection, love, and security. It is seen that mother attachment can give rise to early attachment experiences which impact our future relationships as adults. According to reviewed literature mother-daughter attachment is a unique type of attachment which further makes it crucial for us to explore and understand its underlying factors, nature and need. Objectives: The current study focuses on an in-depth, critical review of existing literature from 2002-2022. Various selective keywords were used to search and identify studies from selected databases. Research methodology and findings: The findings of the review of relevant literature clearly indicate the need for strong and secure attachment in fostering Psychological Immunity

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

among adolescents. Recommendations: The study findings reveal how it's important to study and explore the human dyads such as attachment and its role in development of psychological immunity and coping behaviors of adolescents.

Keywords: Adolescents, Attachment, Coping, Psychological Immunity, Senior secondary students, Suicides.

INTRODUCTION

The National Crime Records Bureau (NCRB, 2019) data reveals the occurrence of 1 death every hour especially among students and Indian youths in the age groups of 15-30 years. The adolescent ages are viewed as the most vulnerable to commit suicide. The major cause behind such premature deaths were reported to include various social, relational, academic issues such as: family problems, academic failure (NCRB, 2019, p.48). Prevalence of poor mental health among adolescents is the leading cause of such deaths, as seen in the year 2019 when student-led suicidal cases accounted for nearly 57% of all suicide deaths (Kumar, 2020). An unprecedented rise in the number of suicide-related deaths among Indian youth can be linked to rising cases of stress among learners Dsouza, (2021). According to the 2021 statistics India stood at 139th position in the Happiness Index of the World Happiness Report (WHR), which measures global happiness, while currently it stands in the 136th position, a rise of 3 places. However the overall ranking has been dismal on the global front despite India being one of the fastest-growing economies and a country of youth (Jain, 2021).

The term "Psychological Immune System" was coined by Daniel Gilbert and Timothy D Wilson and it refers to the immune system which acts without conscious awareness and thus people face difficulty in "affective forecasting" which means predicting how one will feel in possible future situations ("Psychological Immune System", psychology.wikia.org). Psychological Immunity (PI) can be understood as a "complex-model" (Bredacs, 2016, p.3), a protecting-mobilizing system which protects the "psyche" just like the traditional immune system guards the body. The competencies of PI act as "psychological adaptogens" which equip an individual with the ability to deal with stress, and other difficult situations. Attila Olah further defines PI as:

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

"*An integrated system of cognitive, motivational and behavioral personality dimensions that should provide immunity against stress, promote healthy development and serve as stress resistance resource of psychological antibodies*" (Olah, 2005, cited in Lorincz et al, 2004, p.104).

The Psychological Immunity Model of Olah (1996, 2000 and 2002) categorizes the various components of PI into three subsystems. According to this model, the PIS functions as a superordinate system having three interacting subsystems. The Psychological Immune System (PIS) helps us to understand that human personality has certain traits which enable us to effectively cope with 'emotional wear and tear' as a result of stressors faced in daily existence (Abdullah, 2021). The system operates on three sub-systems which are in constant interaction that help to manage environmental stress.

a) Approach-belief sub-system,	Psychological Immunity Model of Olah (1996, 2000 and 2002)
b) Monitoring-creating Executing sub-system	
c) Self -regulating sub-system.	

Figure 1. *Psychological Immunity Model of Olah* (1996, 2000 and 2002)

Traditional research at the international level indicated the impact of emotions, stress, and life experiences on mental and physical well-being. However, in recent times, there is a shift of trend towards understanding the factors which influence Psychological Immunity, and mental wellbeing. According to Shengiji (2021), an individual's psychological wellbeing is affected by human relationships, and positive emotions, which in turn lead to environmental mastery and autonomy.

The attachment relationship refers to a focused, enduring, and emotionally meaningful relationship formed between two people. Attachment relationships are seen as the center of human lives, who are social beings, and such bonding plays a major role in determining human happiness and contentedness. Children develop an Internal Working Model (IWM) which helps them to approach new situations using coping experiences developed through their attachment relationships and

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

prior ideas (Bowlby, 1969, 1973, 1988; Bretherton, 1990, 1991, 1993). Kalyana (2021), states that both our physiological and psychological immune systems have certain common features: a) protective (the former protects our physical health, while the latter protects our emotional and mental wellbeing), b) hindered and adversely influenced by stress and other negative emotions and c) automatic and unconscious in nature and d) adaptive. For this, it is important to understand what is PI, what factors affect it and what its mediators are, and how to build it. Hence, with these aims in mind, the study is designed.

PROCEDURE

The current study focused on review of relevant literature identified and selected using various databases and journal repositories such as IEEE, SAGE, NDL, Elsevier, Hindawi. The key words used were: Adolescents, Attachment, Coping, Psychological Immunity, Senior secondary students, Suicides.

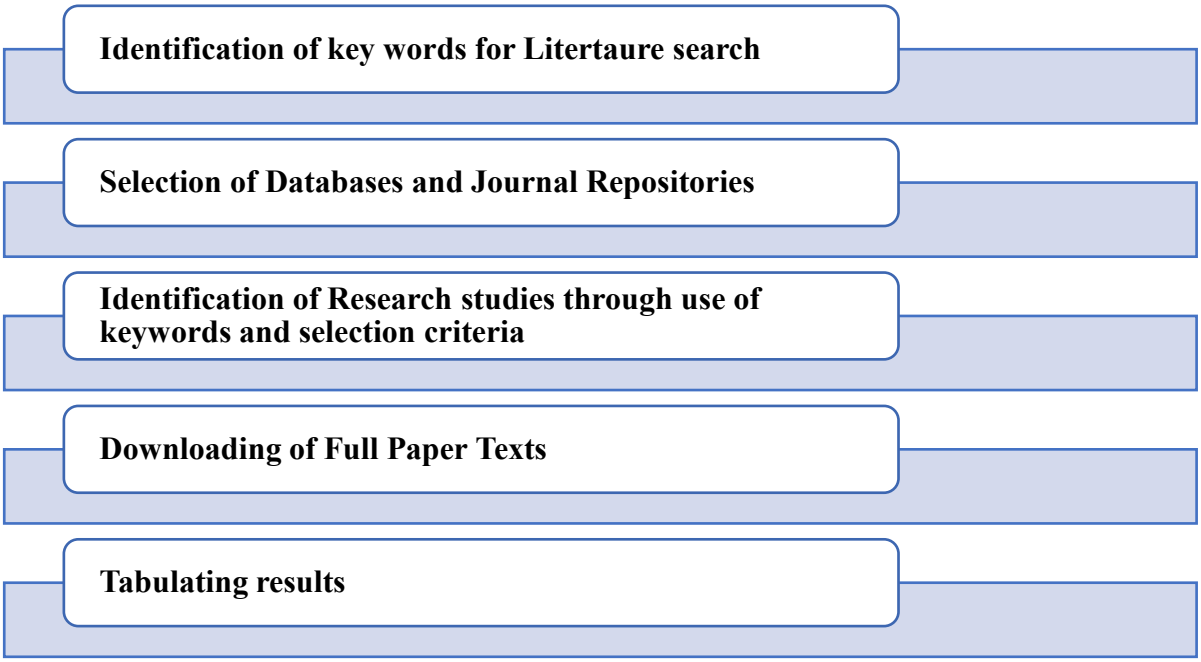


Figure 2. *Steps involved in review of relevant literature*

FINDINGS AND CONCLUSION

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Since the time of origin of the Attachment theory by Bowlby (Bowlby, 1969/1982), research on this theory has mostly focused on relationship formed during early childhood years with the primary caregiver (mother) and/or parents. However, in recent times, stress is being laid on the research concerning attachment bonds beyond the formative years, through adolescence and adulthood (Guarnieri, Ponti and Tani, 2010). The adolescence stage represents a stage of immense strife and strain, as it involves a transition towards adulthood. It involves critical changes in the cognitive, emotional, and behavioral areas. Such changes arise out of the strong urge felt by adolescents to move away from parental attachment towards greater autonomy, explore and develop closer bonds with same age individuals (peers) and thereby experience greater levels of independence. This situation often gives rise to 'attachment dilemma'. However, this is not indicative of the emergence of any form of disruption of parental attachment bonds which have formed during childhood itself (Fraley &Davis, 1997; Allen, Hauser, Bell, & O'Connor, 1994). Early attachment bonds between the parent and the child lays down the future relationship formation thereby serving as 'prototypes'. It is essential to explore and study attachment relationships especially in the Post-Covid era which has witnessed considerable changes in the human relationships due to the several health crisis globally. The virus outbreak had threatened human existence leading to havoc on economic, social, and political fronts. The COVID-19 outbreak had adversely impacted the mental health due to marked changes and alterations in human interactions on account of social isolation and other factors.

RECOMMENDATIONS

It is recommended to study the impact of COVID-19 on human dyads. Further it is of urgent need to strengthen attachment relationships among students, siblings, peers, parents and school in order to empower students by developing better coping powers and PI. More research is needed in the area of Attachment relationships and PI especially among senior secondary school students in the Indian context.

REFERENCES:

Bowlby, J. (1982). Attachment and loss: Retrospect and prospect. *American Journal of Orthopsychiatry*, 52(4), 664–678. https:// doi.org/10.1111/j.1939-0025.1982.tb01456.x

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Bretherton, I. (1993). From dialogue to internal working models: the co-construction of self-relationships, in Nelson, C. A. (ed) *Memory and Affect in Development: Minnesota Symposia on Child Psychology* (Vol. 26), Hillsdale, NJ, Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, 237–63.

Collins, W.A. & Russell, G. (1991). Mother-child and father-child relationships in middle childhood and adolescence: A developmental analysis. *Developmental Review*, 11 (2), 99-136. doi.org/10.1016/0273-2297(91)90004-8.

Dsouza, P.M. (2021). *Suicide cases on the rise as exam stress weighs down students.* Accessed from https://www.newindianexpress.com/cities/bengaluru/2021/mar/18/suicide-cases-on-the-rise-as-exam-stressweighs-down-students-2278033.html

Jain, S. (2021). Why India's ranking on Happiness Index has been falling. Accessed on 26-08-2021 from *Why India's ranking on Happiness Index has been falling -Governance Now*

Khalsa, A.S.; Weber, Z.A.; Zvara, B.J.; Keim, S.A.; Andridge, R.; Anderson, S.E. Factors associated with parenting stress in parents of 18-month-old children. Child Care Health Dev. 2022, 1–10. [CrossRef]

Kit, A.; Arima, K.; Abe, Y.; Mizukami, S.; Tomita, Y.; Hasegawa, M.; Sou, Y.; Nishimura, T.; Ohnishi, M.; Aoyagi, K. (2022). Association between Mothers' Attachment Styles and Parenting Stress among Japanese Mothers with Toddlers. *Psychiatry Int*., 3, 122–130. https://doi.org/ 10.3390/psychiatryint3020010

National Crime Records Bureau-NCRB. (2019). *Accidental Deaths and Suicides in India*. p. 197. Accessed from https://ncrb.gov.in/en/accidental-deaths-suicides-in-india

Xie, X., Chen, W., Zhu, W., & Dan He. (2019). Parents' phubbing increases Adolescents' Mobile phone addiction: Roles of parent-child attachment, deviant peers, and gender. *Children and Youth Services Review*, 105, doi.org/10.1016/j.childyouth.2019.104426.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Chapter 11

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

The Ascendance of Financial Technology (Fintech) in the Indian Market

Dr. Rashmi Paranjpye
Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.
Corresponding Author Email id: rashmi.paranjpye@dpu.edu.in

Ms. Suman Deokota
Assistant Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Mr. Prasanna Nilekar
Assistant Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Shruti Mudaliar
Student, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Ram Prawesh
Student, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Abstract
Financial Technology, often referred to as FinTech, constitutes a transformative force in the domain of financial services, encompassing both traditional banking and non-banking financial sectors. This emerging paradigm represents a dynamic and innovative concept within the financial industry, yielding substantial impact. Within the Indian financial landscape, the FinTech industry has proliferated to encompass a spectrum of subcategories, which include payments, lending, wealth technology (WealthTech), personal finance management, insurance technology (InsurTech), regulatory technology (RegTech), and more. This paper's principal objective revolves around providing a comprehensive review of the evolutionary trajectory of the FinTech industry in India. It outlines the inception and maturation of the FinTech sector, elucidating its integration into the broader financial landscape of the country. Notably, FinTech offerings are distinguished by their digital attributes and a robust commitment to security, engendering trust among users. The advantages attributed to FinTech services encompass cost efficiencies and an enhanced user experience, thus contributing to their rapid proliferation in India. Indeed, India's FinTech services sector stands among the fastest-growing domains of its kind globally, promising to engender substantial transformative effects on the practices and behaviors characterizing the Indian financial sector.

Keywords: FinTech, Startups, Ecosystem, Government Support.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Introduction

India is one of the fastest growing fintech markets in the world and there are 6,636 fintech startups in India. The market size of the Indian FinTech industry is USD 31 billion in 2021 and is estimated to be USD 150 billion by 2025. Fintech is expected to grow from $66 billion in 2019 to $138 billion by 2023 (Investindia.gov.in, 2022). The Indian fintech industry ecosystem recognizes various sub-categories including payments, lending, wealth technology (WealthTech), personal finance management, insurance technology (InsurTech), regulatory technology (RegTech), etc. The fintech industry in India recorded $8.53 billion in investment (278 stores) in FY 22. As of March 2022, India's Unified Payments Interface (UPI) saw 313 participating banks and saw 5.4 billion monthly transactions worth over $128 billion. As of April 2022, India has 16 Fintech companies that have achieved "Unicorn Status" for over USD 1 billion.

Below are a few examples of some popular fintechs:

Policybazar

Policybazaar is one of the most famous fintech insurance companies in India. Their wide range of easy-to-use platform features have made it the best choice for fintech insurance companies in India.

Policybazar offers almost all insurance products in the market / However, here are their most popular offers:

Life insurance - paid for a specific period of the year. It offers high insurance and low premiums.

Health Insurance - Health insurance that comes under a premium package that includes surgery, hospitalization, day care procedures and everything.

Motor vehicle insurance – motor vehicle insurance against unforeseen damage

In addition, Policybazaar offers travel insurance, home insurance, loss of income, security personnel, pets etc.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Groww

Groww is an online investment and trading platform. It helps clients invest in stocks, US stocks, FDs and mutual funds.

They allow customers to open their accounts in minutes and follow the best players in the market. Plus, they have access to all their investments in one integrated place.

Literature Review

Kaur and Dogra (2019) wrote that financial technology (Fintech) is a new technology that aims to compete with traditional financial systems in providing financial services. The current study explored the emerging concept of financial technology and is based on a sample of the top ten Fintech companies. The sample is selected based on a published report from Fintech Asia (Fintech News Agency). The study examined the top ten fintech companies based on their vision, mission and growth analysis from a comprehensive funding perspective. The results show that the type of support for Paytm Payments Bank, Incred and Fino Payments Bank has not been disclosed. Similarly, Financial Software and Systems and Bank Bazaar have stated that their latest currency type is the "D" type. The Policy Bazaar has identified its final funding type as Series E funding. While Itz Cash Card, Mobikwik, Capitalfloat and Lendingkart have revealed the Series C funding type.

Shukla and Dubey (2022) report that the latest international survey ranks India second in terms of FinTech acquisitions, with an acquisition rate of 52%. It is reported that there are 1,994 FinTech companies operating in India (Assocham Report, 2019), creating more jobs, investment appetite and business opportunities in Indian and international companies. As rules designed for the core banking sector may not apply to the FinTech sector, the Reserve Bank of India (RBI) introduced a sandbox regulatory framework in August 2019. The purpose of this research paper is to gauge FinTech's initial reaction to the control sandbox. . A survey of 170 beginners was conducted in

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

India to find out their expectations of a sandbox. The analysis reveals that – security, credit adequacy and regulatory compliance are the factors responsible for successfully driving sandbox and FinTech adoption in India, leading to greater business and growth path for both domestic and international companies in this emerging sector.

Mention (2019) wrote that Fintech is becoming a global phenomenon, led by founders and closely watched by academics, and is now attracting the attention of regulators. Overall, fintech is an umbrella term for financial services equipped with new technologies and business models related to these services. Simply put, fintech can be used to describe any new innovation related to how businesses want to improve the process, delivery and use of financial services. Although its impact has so far been felt mainly in developing economies such as China and India (Ernst & Young 2017), it promises to force developed economies to formulate their strategies, develop new skills and transform their cultures.

Abidi (2021) stated that the Indian financial ecosystem has strong growth potential. The value of financial assets in India is only 1.58 times GDP compared to the same metrics of 3.14 and 6.73 in emerging and developed economies. Importantly, India's financial assets grew at a rate of 15.32% during 2005-2019, while the growth rate of emerging and developed economies was 14.72% and 4.57%, respectively. Fintech is expected to capture the largest number of potential value creations in the financial services sector, as evidenced by venture capital investments seen as an indicator of future growth. Since last year, Fintech companies have received 39.7% of venture capital funding in the financial sector. The value of VC dollars in Fintech grew by 35.6% between 2006-2020, double the growth rate of the BFSI sector.

Goel et al. (2022) present the role of Financial Technologies or Fintech in the financial industry, particularly in the banking sector, using data from the Reserve Bank of India Task Force on Fintech and Digital Banking report (2017). The article discusses in detail the recent developments

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

in fintech banking in India. This study reflects the direction of the emergence of Fintech in the transformation of industries and customers. It will delve deeper into the logical progression of Fintech-based development, as well as the links between Fintech and investment. Research shows that opportunities to further explore new ideas about future financial technologies and their impact on the banking sector are limited.

Mehrotra (2019) stated that the cashless transaction system is experiencing its daily growth, once the market becomes global and the development of the banking sector, people move from cash to cashless system. A cashless system is not only a necessity, but also a necessity for modern orders. Over the past few years, efforts to promote investment in India have produced mixed results. Access to bank accounts has grown exponentially due to stricter policy and regulatory pressures. However, using these accounts and obtaining legal financial services beyond savings accounts is always extremely difficult. The government's recent efforts to monetize and move to cash-strapped purchases will further boost innovation and new entrants in the industry.

FinTech growth story

The Fintech segment in India has seen a significant increase in investment over the past few years, with more than $8 billion worth of investments already demonstrated across various investment categories by 2021.

Although the Payments and Alternative Finance components accounted for more than 90 percent of the investments invested in the sector in 2015, there has been a significant shift towards equitable investment across all sectors from the inclusion of InsurTechs, WealthTechs, etc. India has more than 17 Fintechs to earn 'Unicorn Status'.

India has seen impressive growth in digital payments, closing a monthly volume of over 5.7 billion transactions worth ~ 2 TN (total digital payments) by September 21. India is home to the highest

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

number of real-time online jobs with real-time payments of 25.5 billion by 2020, ahead of the US, UK and China combined.

Fintech transformation in India is the culmination of years of efforts to lay the groundwork for the development of critical resources through significant efforts explained below:

Jan Dhan Yojana: The world's largest investment initiative 'Jan Dhan Yojna' has helped register a new bank account for more than 435 million beneficiaries to transfer direct benefits and access a wide range of financial service applications like remittances, debt, insurance and pensions that enable FinTech players to create technology products that suit the big consumer environment in India.

Financial Inclusion: Some of the latest financial literacy programs in India include the establishment of the National Institute for Financial Education and the launch of the RBI Center for Financial Literacy project. These measures are aimed at promoting financial education across India for all segments of the population.

E-RUPI: E-RUPI is a personal digital payment tool that aims to enable payment solutions without payments and will play a key role in making direct transfer benefits smoother and more efficient. The solution is approved to pay for the vaccine against Covid-19.

India Stack: IndiaStack is a collection of APIs that enable governments, enterprises, startups and developers to use a unique digital infrastructure to solve India's complex challenges of accessibility, paperwork and free service delivery. India Stack has been a catalyst for the rapid development of fintech. It is one of the most important ongoing digital programs globally, which aims to create a digital infrastructure based on open APIs to enhance digital and private digital efforts and play a key role in India's digital foundation and development.

Government support for FinTech

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

The International Financial Services Centers Authority (IFSCA) reported on the Fintech Incentive Scheme on 2 February 2022 (the Scheme), setting out the framework for the provision of six grants to eligible applicants (Goswami et al., 2022). A total of six grants are ESG grants (Green FinTech Grant), which are intended to provide initial funding for growth (FinTech Start-up Grant, Proof-of-Concept Grant, Sandbox Grant, Listing Support Grant) and are aimed at supporting the embedding of third parties (Accelerator Grant), with the same rank among all to help reach the market.

This new funding channel will help ensure the early financial inclusion of fintech companies in GIFT City – while adding to the gains from the latest fintech-funded operations in India. In the past, IFSCA has made a number of efforts to support the fintech ecosystem, including the launch of a control box in October 2020, for organizations working in specific financial services, including major markets, banks, pensions and insurance. Following this, central government supported a number of IFSCA initiatives, including a global fintech hackathon (October 2021) and a fintech thought leadership forum (December 2021). IFSCA's supply chain measures can act as a catalyst in helping a wide range of GIFT City fintech beneficiaries through appropriate fitness requirements. Structural, non-financial policies are now needed to implement the strategy and take a significant step in bringing fintech-led innovation to market.

The IFSCA should focus on achieving four key mid-term fintech hub goals in GIFT City: (i) improve the history of the fintech ecosystem in GIFT City; (ii) support for proper regulation and supervision of organizations under GIFT City; iii) support the development of business support services and human participation; and (iv) the application of prospective financial sector rules (which may include regulatory and regulatory reduction aspects). Short-term service delivery initiatives implemented by IFSCA (such as the scheme) and other sub-measures must be aligned and driven by these objectives. Emerging and growing fintech firms are likely to benefit greatly

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

from a regulatory framework that supports various aspects of ease of doing business – including business incorporation / business registration, obtaining necessary regulatory clearance from the relevant regulator to commence their business functions and assistance. from national authorities in accordance with applicable local, regional and national laws. Measures that are risk-based, fair, and subject to effective enforcement and consistent legal definitions are particularly important for emerging financial services that may not currently have explicit oversight or legal support. Fintech firms are also likely to favor access to domestic markets and networking with other markets and rely on cluster results – where a tight network of investors, competitors and business support services helps fintechs measure their performance and market access. For first-timers in India, Singapore has emerged as an attractive stop for work primarily for these reasons.

Conclusion

The Indian fintech industry ecosystem recognizes various sub-categories including payments, lending, wealth technology (WealthTech), personal finance management, insurance technology (InsurTech), regulatory technology (RegTech) etc. India is one of the fastest growing fintech markets in the world and India is 6,636 FinTech startups. The market size of India's FinTech industry is USD 31 billion by 2021 and is estimated to reach USD 150 billion by 2025. Fintech is expected to grow from USD 66 billion in 2019 to USD 138 billion by 2023. India has seen impressive growth in digital payments, closing a monthly volume of over 5.7 billion transactions worth ~$2 TN (Total Digital Payments) by September 21st. India is home to the highest number of real-time online jobs with real-time payments of 25.5 billion by 2020, ahead of the US, UK and China combined. The government has taken a number of initiatives to support the development of the fintech ecosystem and the sector is expected to continue to grow rapidly in the coming years.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Bibliography / References

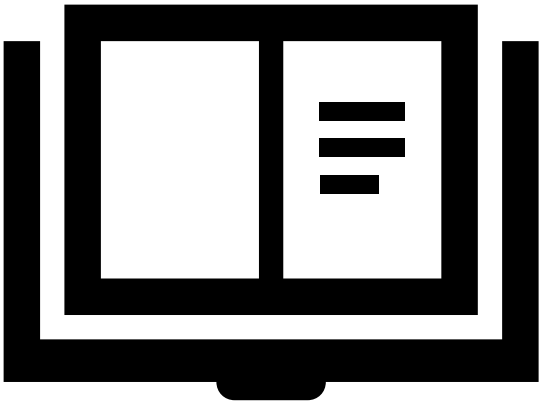
1. Abidi, Q. (2021). Indian Fintech: An Industry Perspective. *Available at SSRN 3813788*.
2. Gawande, A., Kumar, A., & Darekar, S. (2021). Digital pharmaceutical marketing: A review. In *Proceedings of International Conference on Embracing Change & Transformation-Breakthrough Innovation and Creativity* (pp. 1011-1017). Pune; Success Publications. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6612780
3. Goel, P., Kulsrestha , . S., & Kumar Maurya , S. (2022). Fintech Unfolding: Financial Revolution in India. *Thailand and The World Economy*, *40*(2), 41–51.
4. **Goswami A, Tiwari A, Mehta K, and Gopalakrishnan G (2022). Policy support for fintech hubs in IFSCs. Retrieved from https://corporate.cyrilamarchandblogs.com/2022/03/policy-support-for-fintech-hubs-in-ifscs/**
5. Investindia.gov.in (2022). Retrieved from https://www.investindia.gov.in/sector/bfsi-fintech-financial-services#:~:text=India%20has%20the%20highest%20FinTech%20adoption%20rate%20globally,-India%20is%20amongst&text=Indian%20FinTech%20industry's%20market%20size,at%20a%20CAGR%20of%2020%25.
6. Jadhav, S., Kumar, A., & Brar, V. (2022). Issues impacting sales promotion in international marketing. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary: Applied Business and Education Research*, *3*(6), 1159-1163. http://dx.doi.org/10.11594/ijmaber.03.06.18
7. **Kaur, J., & Dogra, M. (2019). FinTech companies in India: a study of growth analysis. *Abhigyan*, *37*(1), 21-32.**
8. Kumar, A. (2021). Relationship marketing implementation and customer relationship management. In *Proceedings of International Conference on Embracing Change & Transformation-Breakthrough Innovation and Creativity* (pp. 968-982). Pune; Success Publications. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6612770
9. Kumar, A., & Saxena, N. (2022). The effectiveness of influencer marketing on social media for home grown Indian brands. In *Proceedings of International Conference on Fostering Resilient Business Ecosystems and Economic Growth: Towards the Next Normal* (pp. 694-699). Pune; Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6773365
10. Kumar, A., Darekar, S., Patil, P. & Ludhria, H. (2022). Vocal to local as effective retail marketing strategies. In *Proceedings of Virtual International Conference on Multidisciplinary Research - 2022* (pp. 209-215). Tamil Nadu; Association of Global Academicians and Researchers (AGAR) and Association of Indian Biologists (AIB). DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6959210
11. Kumar, A., Dubey, B. R., Agarwal, T., & Khamankar, S. (2022). The impact of value-driven marketing techniques on B2B industry: The importance of value-driven marketing in lead generation and customer acquisition in B2B markets. *SaiBalaji International Journal of Management Sciences*, *3*(1), 11-21. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6873792
12. Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Brar, V. (2021). Relationship marketing and CRM implementation for client-oriented agency. In P. M. B. Saleem, S. Maganti, P. Ganguly, V. R. R. Gandreti & M. Neelam, *Role of Human Resource and Customer Relationship Management in the Current Scenario* (1st ed., pp. 317-342). AGAR Publications. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6624969

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

13. Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Raibagkar, S. (2022). Quality complacency in Indian higher education institutions between the second and third cycles of accreditation. *Quality Assurance in Education*, *30*(4), 431-445. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1108/QAE-01-2022-0019
14. Kumar, A., Jhalani, D, & Kanojiya, A. (2023). Hybrid Marketing Best Practices. In *Proceedings of International Conference on Fostering Resilient Business Ecosystems and Economic Growth: Towards the Next Normal* (pp. 323-326). Pune; Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.8105455
15. Kumar, A., Roy, A. S., & Singh, R. (2023). Impact of Web Technology Marketing on Consumer Durable Items. In *Proceedings of International Conference on Fostering Resilient Business Ecosystems and Economic Growth: Towards the Next Normal* (pp. 102-104). Pune; Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.8105399
16. Mehrotra, R. (2019). Financial inclusion: The role of Fintech and digital financial services in India. *Indian Journal of Economics & Business*, *19*(1), 85-93.
17. **Mention, A. L. (2019). The future of fintech. *Research-Technology Management*, *62*(4), 59-63.**
18. **Shukla, U. N., & Dubey, A. (2022). Expectations of FinTech start-ups and regulatory sandbox in India: an empirical study. *International Journal of Business Innovation and Research*, *27*(2), 242-262.**
19. Walke, S. G., & Kumar, A. (2017). Financial analysis of agritourism operations: A case study. *MERC Global's International Journal of Management, 5*(4), 136-142. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6685943

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Chapter 12



ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

PROMOTIONAL INITIATIVES ADOPTED BY CORPORATE HOSPITALS

Amol Pandit
Research Scholar, Neville Wadia Institute of Management Studies & Research, Pune, India
Corresponding author email id: amolpandit19@gmail.com

Dr. Atul Kumar
Research Guide, Neville Wadia Institute of Management Studies & Research, Pune, India
Email id: atulk.singh@yahoo.co.in

Dr. A. B. Dadas
Director, Neville Wadia Institute of Management Studies and Research, Pune, India
Email id: drdadas.10@gmail.com

Abstract

Promotional strategies are now an integral part of the marketing of the corporate hospital. It helps hospitals to keep continuous engagement with customers. Various promotional activities need to be planned to remain in this competitive environment & it's very crucial to create a patient base for constant growth & expansion. Before visiting any hospital, patients do proper groundwork about the hospitals, doctors, and services and then conclude 2 -3 options, so any organization must create awareness about their services in society. The objective is to study different promotional strategies used in corporate hospitals & competitive strategies adopted by the hospitals.

Keywords: Corporate Hospital, Promotional activities.

Introduction

The group of hospitals started with one brand name, which may be at different lo, such as corporate hospitals, e.g., Apollo Hospital, Manipal Hospital, Sahaydri Hospital, Ruby Hall, Clinic, etc. Nowadays, efficiency is not measured in terms of business but in terms of service offered by the

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

hospital, which means corporate-style management is introduced. Profit is the goal of every organization; accordingly, corporate hospitals also work to make a profit with the best available resources.

At the start of this concept, most corporate hospitals are privately owned, and very few hospitals have taken funds from the market. The corporate hospitals provide all ultra-modern facilities under one roof, a state-of-the-art facility hospital that develops its service style. Patients also search for the best solutions to attract such a concept of corporate hospitals.

To meet patients' expectations, most corporate hospitals use high-end technology with multispecialty skilled or experienced Doctors who do very complex cases like liver transplant, kidney transplant, neurosurgery, open heart surgery, robotic surgery, etc.

The promotional strategies adopted by hospitals are as per the requirements of hospitals & also as per the opportunity available in the market. Various Promotional activities that are planned in the corporate hospitals are as follows which Marketing Communication strategy –

Marketing Communication refers to the means companies adopt to convey information about products and the brands they sell, directly or indirectly, to the customers to persuade them to purchase**.**

Advertising is an indirect paid communication method where all information is published or telecast to a considerable audience. The media used here are newspapers, TV Shows, radio, etc. This is an awareness initiative that corporate hospitals plan for familiar people, costing a considerable amount compared to other communication strategies. The impact of the advertisement is seen everywhere in a single go. The advertisement in the newspaper is a paid campaign, or we called a press conference to update new gradation in hospitals or complicated case management with good technology with expert care by doctors.

Personal Selling is the traditional method of selling products or services by visiting the customer face to face; in the hospital context, the hospital has a business development team for this purpose. The team member's profile is to meet the customer in the assigned area and inform them about the

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

hospital services and doctors who are experts in particular work. The service, experience, communication, Objection handling, presentation, frequent visits, relation, etc., are critical factors in generating business from doctors. In corporate hospitals, as per the requirement, they divide teams into different segments -

- Domestic Marketing team
- Corporate Marketing team
- Overseas Marketing team
- Consultant Marketing team
- Wellness team

This team collect feedback from the doctors, agents, interpreters, HR managers, and mediators, which help to understand the market requirements and competitors' activities so that, accordingly, hospitals create policy-level decision to meet customer's / market requirements.

Word of mouth Marketing It is a very trusted promotion method as most patients follow their colleagues and family member's recommendations. If any organization provides good service and a pleasing experience, then definitely, in daily dialogue, it is discussed, which creates a very positive impact on the organization and leads to an increased customer base.

Public relations and symposium are communication strategy, particularly the patient-related campaign, which offers discounted surgery or consultation packages to attract patients. Public symposiums are arranged to create awareness about particular campaigns, i.e., organ donation drive or walkathon on various health day celebrations. This is a direct patient-related activity where hospitals directly offer their services to the common public where paid promotions are done by the hospital team through social media marketing, arranging camps where discounted or free consultation is provided.

Email Marketing is bulk mail to organizations or doctor's associations to make awareness about new services of the hospital or new doctor's association with the hospital or any academic update. Email marketing is cold marketing, where you send information over the mail, but we don't know anything about what the customer thinks about it unless they do not reply to the mail.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Social Media Promotion is vital while making promotional strategies for corporate hospitals, as everyone is available on social media. Social media presence becomes a necessity for everyone from the competition. Many platforms like Facebook, Instagram, Linkedin, and Youtube are used widely for the promotion of services of the hospital. The social media campaign can analyze the responses from the respondents. Paid campaigns are very cost-effective and give maximum return as we can take necessary details from the respondent & by doing follow-up and leads convert to the business. The Google Ad wards PPC campaigns are effectively implemented with the desired result.

A website is essential to provide all the information required to convert a need into a business. A good website of good organization should have all the necessary information. It should have easy access & if anyone wants to make an appointment, it should be quickly done through a single tab. It should be attractive and easy to operate.

Events & Programme is an essential tool where you can promote the required services or specialty to target referring physicians in a period of 1-2 hrs., which ultimately leads to an increase in the referring business - generally launching a new technology or new specialty need to arrange good effective programme content to create a good impact in the market.

Conclusion

To conclude, the overall discussion on promotional strategies is very crucial & essential to the branding of the corporate hospital. The promotional strategies are decided according to the requirements of the hospital. It is necessary to create a brand reputation in the competitive market. An effective promotional campaign will maximize the generation of business & retention of the company.

The various tools are used to execute the promotional strategies of the corporate hospitals effectively. Simple communication with the necessary information will create societal awareness, ultimately impacting the customer's mind. Whenever customers need to avail themselves of the service from the hospital, the impact will lead to conversion into business, which may be consultation, lab test or diagnostics or, if required, admission to the hospital.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

In this digital era, social media marketing plays an essential role in making awareness about the hospital, its services & doctors attached to it. Nowadays, people find a phone so patients can book appointments through the phone or get information about the hospital and doctor through reviews. Promotional strategies should be simple, informative, understandable, reachable, measurable, and result-oriented, positively impacting society.

Bibliography

Anderson, M. S. (2021, October 5). Effective promotional strategies for corporate hospitals. Annual Healthcare Marketing Conference, New York, NY.

Brar, V., Kumar, A., & Ramgade, A. (2022). Problems in evaluating the effectiveness of sales promotion activities. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary: Applied Business and Education Research*, *3*(7), 1185–1189.

Jadhav, S., Kumar, A., & Brar, V. (2022). Issues impacting sales promotion in international marketing. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary: Applied Business and Education Research*, *3*(6), 1159-1163.

Johnson, S. M. (2019). Promotional strategies in corporate healthcare. Healthcare Management Review, 45(3), 123-136. doi:10.1234/abc12345

Kumar, A., & Brar, V. (2011). The sales promotion: A study of its influences on customer purchase intention with regards to organized retail services. *Pillai's Journal of Management & Research, 2*(October), 2-13.

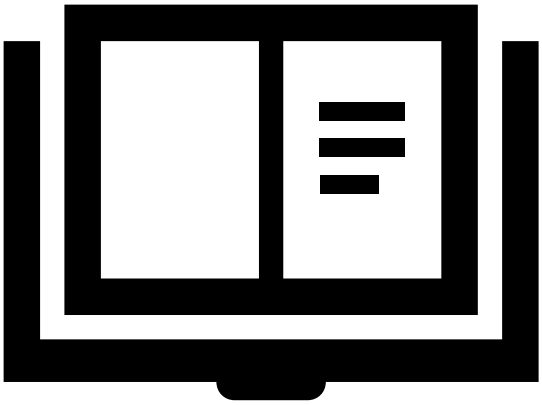
Kumar, A., Joshi, J., & Brar, V. (2019). Impact of sales promotion on customer purchase intention with respect to organized retail industry. *International Journal for Research in Engineering Application & Management, 5*(2), 905-913.

Robinson, L. (2021, May 15). Innovative marketing tactics for corporate hospitals. Hospital Marketing Insights.

Smith, J. A. (2020). Healthcare Marketing Strategies. ABC Publishing.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Chapter 13



ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

SOCIAL MEDIA USER-GENERATED CONTENT AND CUSTOMER-BASED BRAND EQUITY

Neha Saxena
Research Scholar, Neville Wadia Institute of Management Studies & Research, Pune, India
Corresponding author email id: neha.saxenain@gmail.com

Dr. Atul Kumar
Research Guide, Neville Wadia Institute of Management Studies & Research, Pune, India
Email id: atulk.singh@yahoo.co.in

Dr. A. B. Dadas
Director, Neville Wadia Institute of Management Studies and Research, Pune, India
Email id: drdadas.10@gmail.com

Abstract

In today's time, with tech-savvy parents and technologically aware children, brands need to have a solid social media presence. The user-generated social media content builds a strong brand image and develops better customer engagement, eventually leading to better sales and repeat purchases. This chapter highlights the importance of user-generated content in social media and how it affects the toy segment's brand presence.

Keywords: User-generated content, social media, customer-based brand equity, STEM toys, educational toys

Introduction

In an increasingly competitive marketplace, brands are more than ever presented with the challenge of capturing and sustaining market share and keeping their customers loyal. In India,

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

the proliferation of smartphones and cheap data has given a new dimension to doing business. The mobile phone revolution has also changed several aspects of life, one of them being the business of advertising and marketing. With the advent of social media and its widespread reach, brands have re-imagined the marketing business. Instagram, YouTube and Facebook have become the new billboards, becoming an instant hit allowing people to like, comment, discuss and share pictures/ videos in a never before avatar. While strolling through social media, we invariably bump into unknown, people-next-door faces telling us why a specific cosmetic brand is better or why a particular spice/masala will make my food tastier. We invariably get influenced by the ample user-generated content we come across through various social media platforms these days and create a perception about a specific product or brand before making a purchase. The kids' care segment is one of the key segments where word of mouth or influencer marketing plays a significant role. The parents, especially mothers, love to share their journeys that begin from the prenatal stage. Social media allows them to share best practices, discuss, advise, recommend, counsel, and even help other mothers with new and innovative kids care products and services, be it organic food, books, toys, or even coaching classes in a specific city. The toys segment, particularly educational toys, is one category that works a lot on word-of-mouth marketing for both online and in-store buying. Parents check reviews, watch videos, and read thoroughly before purchasing.

User-Generated Content (UGC)

User-generated content (UGC) or user-created content (UCC) is any original content created, published, and submitted by brand users on social media, wikis, or other channels. In many cases, it is the most effective content for brands. Often, contributors are unpaid fans who promote a brand instead of the brand promoting itself. UGC on social media platforms can be content of any type and usually comes in the form of images, videos, social media posts, reviews, testimonials, tweets, blog posts, podcasts, etc. Due to new media and technology affordability, such as low cost and low barriers to entry, the Internet is an easy platform to create and dispense user-generated content, allowing the dissemination of information at a rapid pace. User-generated content is used for many applications like problem processing, news, entertainment, customer engagement, advertising, gossip, research, etc.

Categories of people who create UGC: There are many categories of people who make UGC these days:

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

- **Customers:** Content like unboxing product videos shared on TikTok or praise-filled posts on Instagram. Customers are the most prominent category that companies look for to gain UGC from. It leads to organic growth in new customers with an increase in sales.
- **Brand loyalists:** Loyalists, often known as advocates or fans, are the most dedicated customers who are most enthusiastic about a business. Brands reach out to them and ask for specific UGC content.
- **Employees:** Employee-generated content called EGC shows the value and story behind a brand. For example, a team video discussing why they love working for your company. This behind-the-scenes content helps establish brand identity and works across platforms to showcase authenticity and develop credibility.

Importance of user-generated content

UGC is used across all stages of the buyer's journey to help influence engagement and increase conversions. The customer-centric content can be used on social media and other channels, such as email, landing pages, or checkout pages. Today, brands must fight to be seen online, and competition is fierce for audience attention. Buyers are more selective about the brands they interact with and purchase from. Authenticity and quality are essential elements of successful content. No other content type is more authentic than UGC from customers. UGC is the modern-day word of mouth and a cost-effective way to scale your business and introduce a new marketing strategy.

UGC is much cheaper and easier to manage for smaller or newer brands than investing in campaigns with robust budgets. UGC's strategy goes beyond understanding the types of content you need from your customers. You also need to align your UGC campaign with broader social media goals.

Customer-based brand equity (CBBE)

Customer-based brand equity is used to see how a brand's success is directly attributed to customers' attitudes towards that brand. A popular CBBE model is the Keller Model, devised by Kevin Lane Keller, Professor of Marketing and published in his mighty Strategic Brand Management.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

The Keller model is a pyramid-shaped model that shows businesses how to build from a strong foundation of brand identity toward the brand equity 'resonance' where customers are in a sufficiently positive relationship with a brand to be advocates.

By dividing CBBE into Keller's four levels, marketers can understand what their customers want and need before buying or even knowing they want it. Brands start at the bottom with a great brand identity, then gradually get customers to know them and their business. It will create a brand that people will like and trust and ultimately be successful.

Keller's Brand Equity Model – CBBE Model

Level 1: Brand Identity (Who are you?): This is how customers look at a brand and distinguish it from others. It explores the words and images buyers associate with when they hear a brand name. It's the most essential level and must be strong to support the rest of the pyramid above it. Brand identity quantifies the breadth and depth of customer awareness of a brand. Start to build it when customers are unaware of your products and values, attracting them with ad campaigns and targeted marketing. Building substantial brand equity requires formulating your brand in a way that causes it to be prominent in the minds of consumers.

Level 2: Brand Meaning (What are you?): How you communicate what your brand stands for will significantly impact your brand equity. Once customers become aware of your brand, they will want to know more about your product. They will question its features, looks and style,

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

reliability, durability, customer experience and value for money to find its brand meaning. For brand reputation, Level 2 is split into two categories:

- **Brand performance**: This covers product functionality, reliability, durability, and price, as well as customer service and satisfaction. It's 'it does what it says on the tin' territory, and customer opinion will be positive when it performs well. It is essential to deliver on performance, i.e. how well your product meets the needs of customers and
- **Brand imagery**: Imagery meets the customers' social and psychological needs by developing your brand's personality and overall image. What does the brand appear to be to customers? Does it appear to be family-orientated or safe and eco-responsible or soft, homely and cosy? This messaging can come out in targeted marketing and word of mouth.

Level 3: Brand Response (What are the feelings for the brand?): At this level of Keller's model, judgment and feelings can be hard to separate and are intensely personal for each customer. Companies must respond to reviews and build positive feelings about the brand once they know what they are. Consumers respond to a brand based on their emotions and perceptions. The brand response is predominantly based on the brand's perceived quality and credibility. One customer may judge the brand as irrelevant to them, whereas another will find it completely relevant. Quantifying how customers feel about a brand and how much they trust it is hard. Therefore, managers should establish superior expertise within their requisite field, communicate clear values, and better fulfil the consumer's needs relative to competitor brands.

Level 4: Brand Resonance (a strong relationship): The apex of Keller's CBBE model is resonance: when a customer is loyal to a brand, considers it superior, will buy no other and advocates its merits to others. Many things resonate with customers: lifetime experience, customer service, products and value. Brand equity can be built by strengthening the connection, or resonance, established between your brand and your customer, evidenced through factors such as repeat purchases or active engagement on social media (both with the brand and those within the brand's community).

Market Trends in the Indian toy industry

According to the latest report by IMARC Group, titled "India Toys Market: Industry Trends, Share, Size, Growth, Opportunity and Forecast 2022-2027," the toy market size in India reached

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

US$ 1.35 Billion in 2021. The market is driven by the escalating demand for science, technology, engineering and mathematics (STEM)-based toys, especially from the urban population. The market is expected to grow at a CAGR of 12.6% during the forecast period (2022-2027).

Toys refer to the playthings designed for toddlers and young children, usually made from clay, cloth, paper, plastic and wood that are widely available in various sizes and colours - learning through toys aids in facilitating the overall development of children while providing a boost to their creativity and stimulating their imagination. They assist in improving their problem-solving capabilities and motor skills and also help in de-stressing and enhancing toddlers' social and cognitive skills. Many modern and traditional toys are available in the market, including dolls, cards, puzzles, board games, mechanical cars and action figurines.

The market is primarily driven by the increasing population in India, consisting of a large pool of young consumer base under the age of 25 years. With the improving living standards, both parents earning in households, affluence among the masses and some disposable income at hand, the market is expected to get a further boost. Most of the population now opts for innovative electronic and digital toys over traditional battery-operated alternatives. Additionally, educational toys are gaining widespread preference as they assist in promoting experimental learning experiences among children. Consequently, the availability of diverse toys that are easily accessible at varied price ranges, facilitated by the rapid expansion of organized retail and online platforms in the country, is acting as a significant growth-inducing factor. In line with this, the increasing penetration of online portals, which offer a vast array of toys at competitive prices while providing flexible payment and return/exchange options to users, creates a positive outlook for the market.

Toys Market Summary

The global educational toys market can be divided based on product type, age group, educator type, end user, distribution channel, toy type, and region. Key players in the educational toys market are projected to observe a growing demand shortly due to a gradual shift in customer preference from conventional toys like action figures and dolls to drones, robot toys, and other electronic toys. The market is highly fragmented and competitive owing to many options for small and medium enterprises (SMEs) and international brands in the market. Manufacturers focus on the latest and innovative toys, moving toward digital and online platforms. As a result, the

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

educational toys market is estimated to witness improvement globally. ***Educational toys*** are an active industry, and its progress is supported by factors such as technology and innovative products.

- Based on the toy type, infant/preschool toys represent the most preferred segment. Other significant types include electronic toys, games and puzzles, construction and building toys, dolls, ride-ones, sports and outdoor play toys, plush toys and activity toys. The educational toys market is segmented into academic, cognitive thinking, and motor skills. Motor skills are further bifurcated into fine motor skills and gross motor skills. Motor skills are expected to dominate the market shortly.
- In terms of age group, the market is divided into 1 – 4 years, 4 – 8 years, and above eight years.
- Based on toy type, the educational toys market is divided into indoor education toys and outdoor education toys. Regarding end users, the market is divided into residential and commercial. Based on educator type, the market is bifurcated into STEM (science, technology, engineering, and math) activities, brain breaks, gifted & talented, classroom games, after school, and lesson plans.
- Based on gender, unisex toys exhibit a clear dominance in the market. Other major segments include girls' and boys' toys.
- Based on the distribution channel, the market is divided into offline and online. The online channel is bifurcated into third-party sales and direct sales. The offline segment can be further bifurcated into discount retailers, specialty stores, department stores, sports stores, supermarkets, hypermarkets, and stationery shops. The offline channel segment holds a prominent share and is projected to continue its dominance during the forecast period.
- On a regional basis, Maharashtra holds the leading position in the market. Other key regions include Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, Gujarat, and Delhi.

Educational toys are informative for the social, cognitive, physical, and emotional development of toddlers, infants, elementary, preschoolers, and middle school kids. It also stimulates the learning process in children. Educational toys include activity sets, construction sets, math and science kits, play dough, DIY craft kits, and theme-based toys related to alphabets, animals, & numbers. Educational toys are expected to instruct and encourage the knowledge development of children.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

The India Toy Fair 2021, inaugurated by Prime Minister Narendra Modi, educational toys for kids have taken center stage. The Indian toy market, estimated at $1 billion, is growing at 10-15% yearly. Educational/STEM toys account for over 30% of all toys, and parents are investing in smart toys that are both fun and educational. Such toys can bridge the gap between day-to-day studies and practical hands-on learning and help build STEM skills in children, which is the focus of the National Education Policy 2020. STEM learning can be introduced to children as early as their second birthday. With the COVID-19 lockdown and the resultant schooling at home, the educational toys segment witnessed an all-time high in returning users, time spent and activity progress.

The government, on its part, has been making efforts towards the evolution of the toy industry in general. It introduced the safety BIS certification for the toy industry that has been made mandatory from January 2021 onwards. Additionally, state governments have contributed to this initiative by planning to allocate land for dedicated toy parks and arenas.

Trends such as innovative robotics toys for STEM (science, technology, engineering, and math) education, rising 3D shapes in toy designs, and surging green educational and eco-friendly toys are expected to drive the educational toys market globally in the coming years. Moreover, the growing number of online buyers is a driving factor for the educational toys market during the forecast period globally.

Quick learning among children with the help of educational toys is more accessible, which is expected to fuel the growth of the global educational toy market. The recent trend towards Augmented Reality (AR) learning toys will likely boost the demand for educational toys yearly. The learning toys market is witnessing an increase due to the influence of digital consumerism on the sale of learning toys. Moreover, ample user-generated content on social media platforms generates enough buzz and gives traction to new and innovative educational toys. With the rising awareness about toy safety, the authorities introduced new regulations to ensure the materials are safe for the end-users.

The following factors are likely to contribute to the growth of the educational toy market:

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

- Rise in the Usage of Sustainable and Green Toys
- Increasing Growth of STEM Toys
- Development of Smart Educational Toys
- Growing Demand for Inspirational and Aspirational Toys
- New and Innovative user-generated content on social media platforms that facilitates good engagement with prospective buyers
- High disposable income is available with brand and quality-conscious parents who believe in the overall development of their children.

The development of STEM toys that make learning complex concepts easy and fun is expected to boost the demand for academic toys across countries. During COVID-19, when most of the population was locked inside their homes, several vendors worked to improve their product lines and expand their offerings in the market. Classroom toys promote learning in a playful manner, which prevents children from getting bored. The institutions are increasing the usage of board games and toys to foster regular education. This is expected to boost the demand for classroom games nationwide from kindergarten to secondary schools.

As per an industry study by IMARC Group, Maharashtra hits the list in terms of analysis of the key trends in each sub-segment of the Indian toys market, along with forecasts at the country and state level from 2022-2027. Maharashtra holds the leading position in the market in the educational toys segment. Other vital states that follow are Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, Gujarat, and Delhi.

Definition of Terms

- Marketing is getting potential clients or customers interested in your products and services. The keyword in this definition is “process.” Marketing involves researching, promoting, selling, and distributing your products or services. This discipline center’s on the study of market and consumer behaviors. It analyses companies' commercial management to attract, acquire, and retain customers by satisfying their wants and needs and instilling brand loyalty. According to the American Marketing Association (AMA) Board of Directors, Marketing is the activity, set of institutions, and processes for creating, communicating, delivering, and exchanging offerings that value customers, clients, partners, and society.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

- **Advertising:** Advertising is a promotional activity which aims to sell a product or service to a target audience. It is one of the oldest forms of marketing, which attempts to influence the actions of its target audience to either buy, sell, or do something specific. Using a highly tailored message, the advertisement can be niche (targets a small audience) or general (targets a large audience).
- **Social media:** social media is a collective term for websites and applications focusing on communication, community-based input, interaction, content-sharing and collaboration. People use social media to stay in touch and interact with friends, family and various communities.
- **User-generated content (UGC):** User-generated content (UGC) or user-created content (UCC) is original content that is created, published and submitted by users of a brand on social media, wikis or other channels. In many cases, it's the most effective content for brands. Often, contributors are unpaid fans who promote a brand instead of the brand promoting itself. UGC on social media platforms can be content of any type and usually comes in the form of images, videos, social media posts, reviews, testimonials, tweets, blog posts, podcasts, etc.
- **Customer-based brand equity:** Customer-based brand equity is used to see how a brand's success is directly attributed to customers' attitudes towards that brand.

Conclusion

In the rapidly evolving digital landscape of the 21st century, the impact of social media user-generated content (UGC) on customer-based brand equity has been profound and transformative. First and foremost, it is evident that UGC has become a formidable force in shaping brand perceptions and loyalty, especially in the toy segment. Social media platforms have empowered customers to share their authentic experiences, opinions, and recommendations with a global audience. This transparency has fostered trust and authenticity, which are critical to building customer-based solid brand equity.

UGC has also proven to be a dynamic tool for brand engagement. By encouraging users to create content related to a brand, companies can effectively build communities of brand advocates. This sense of belonging strengthens brand loyalty and enhances the emotional connection between customers and the brand, again a crucial factor in brand equity. Moreover, UGC's influence

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

extends to various stages of the customer journey. From awareness and consideration to purchase and advocacy, UGC is pivotal in guiding consumers' decisions and shaping their perceptions of a brand's value and relevance.

However, it is essential to acknowledge that UGC can be a double-edged sword, with both positive and negative content circulating on social media. Brands must actively monitor and manage their online reputation with utmost care. In conclusion, the impact of social media user-generated content on customer-based brand equity is undeniable. Brands that leverage UGC effectively can build stronger customer relationships, enhance brand loyalty, and ultimately thrive in the ever-changing digital landscape. As technology continues to evolve, understanding and harnessing the power of UGC will remain a critical component of successful brand management.

Bibliography

Anjali Chopra, Vrushali Avhad and Sonali Jaju (June 2020), Influencer Marketing: An Exploratory Study to Identify Antecedents of Consumer Behavior of Millennial, DOI:10.1177/2278533720923486

Ashish Kumar (Gurukula Kangri Vishwavidyalaya) Ram Bezawada (University at Buffalo, The State University of New York) P.K. Kannan (University of Maryland, College Park) (2015) From Social to Sale: The Effects of Firm Generated Content in social media on Customer Behavior, Journal of Marketing 80(1), DOI:10.1509/jm.14.0249

Chaudhari, C., & Kumar, A. (2021). Study of impact of the covid-19 outbreak on digital payment in India. *Vidyabharati International Interdisciplinary Research Journal*, *12*(2), 99-102. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6666714

Jadhav, B., & Kumar, A. (2021). Study of perception of bank employees towards corporate social responsibility. *Vidyabharati International Interdisciplinary Research Journal*, *12*(1), 472-477. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6666773

Kumar, A., & Saxena, N. (2022). The effectiveness of influencer marketing on social media for home grown Indian brands. In *Proceedings of International Conference on Fostering Resilient Business Ecosystems and Economic Growth: Towards the Next Normal* (pp. 694-699). Pune; Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6773365

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Brar, V. (2020). Impact of social distancing on marketing communication. *Vidyabharati International Interdisciplinary Research Journal, 11*(1), 267-270. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6666893

Kumar, A., Joshi, J., & Saxena, J. (2018). Service portfolio analysis of banking sector: A comparative study. *MERC Global's International Journal of Management*, *6*(4), 168-174. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6677003

M. Cheung, Guilherme D. Pires, P. Rosenberger (Published 2 March 2020), The influence of perceived social media marketing elements on consumer–brand engagement and brand knowledge, Asia Pacific Journal of Marketing and Logistics, DOI:10.1108/apjml-04-2019-0262

Marijke De Veirman (Artevelde University College), Liselot Hudders (Ghent University), Michelle R. Nelson, (December 2019), What Is Influencer Marketing and How Does It Target Children - A Review and Direction for Future Research, Frontiers in Psychology, DOI:10.3389/fpsyg.2019.02685

R. Algharabat, Nripendra P. Rana, A. Alalwan, A. Baabdullah, Ashish Gupta (Published 1 March 2020), Investigating the antecedents of customer brand engagement and consumer-based brand equity in social media, Journal of Retailing and Consumer Services, DOI:10.1016/J.JRETCONSER.2019.01.016

Yasameen Thaer (Kadir Has University), (May 2019), The impact of trust on social media's influencers and the effect of influencer's discount codes on the consumer purchase involvement, Thesis for: Master of Business Administration.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Chapter 14

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Hybrid Marketing Platforms: An In-depth Analysis

Dr. Mohd. O. Ahmad
Associate Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.
Corresponding Author Email id: mohd.ahmad@dpu.edu.in

Mrs. Shraddha Joshi
Assistant Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Mr. Sankalp Dandwate
Assistant Professor, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Pallavi Manas
Student, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Rituraj De
Student, Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune, India.

Abstract
Anderson and Bedre-Defolie (2022) introduce a versatile and standardized trading platform model, which facilitates transactions between buyers and sellers. Within this model, the platform imposes a percentage-based fee for the sale of products offered by third-party entities, and it makes a strategic choice between adopting a "hybrid" approach, akin to Amazon, where it also sells its own products. Consequently, the platform exercises control over the assortment of distinct product offerings, often referred to as product varieties, and determines their associated prices. The authors employ a mixed market demand framework to systematically analyze the dynamics between sellers operating in monopolistically competitive markets and the expansive product portfolio curated by the platform. Incorporating the concept of long-run aggregation games featuring unfettered market entry, the authors endogenously model seller participation by manipulating a composite variable influenced by the platform's fee structure. Their investigation reveals that an increase in the quality or a reduction in the price of the platform's proprietary product leads to an expansion of its market share, an augmentation of the fees charged to sellers, and a decrease in overall consumer surplus. It is important to note that the prohibition of the hybrid model yields positive outcomes for consumers. Specifically, a hybrid platform is inclined to favor its own product while potentially marginalizing third-party offerings, particularly when the inherent superiority of its proprietary product is sufficiently pronounced. This paper offers a comprehensive review of the theoretical model proposed by the authors.

Keywords: Hybrid marketing, Hybrid platform models, COVID-19, Traditional marketing

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Introduction

Anderson and Bedre-Defolie (2022) have provided a canonical and tractable model of a trading platform which controls the product variety it hosts and product prices by charging a percentage fee on sellers and choosing whether to sell its own product (hybrid mode). Business-to-consumer (B2C) e-commerce took in $432 billion in the US in 2020, which is 9% of US retail revenue (Statista, 2021a,b). Amazon is the dominant e-commerce platform in the US with a 39% market share and also in most European countries, with 30% in the UK (Statista, 2020) and 35% in Germany (Skeldon, 2019). Amazon is a "hybrid platform," meaning that it is a marketplace for buyers and sellers as well as a retailer (seller) of its own products (either private label products such as AmazonBasics or branded products competing with third-party products). Other platforms with a hybrid business model include the Apple App Store, Google Play and Zalando (a fashion marketplace).

The hybrid business model of dominant ("gatekeeper") platforms has raised significant antitrust concerns. In the US, there is an antitrust investigation into the rules of Amazon and the App Store by Google and Apple. US lawmakers recently introduced five bills aimed at regulating big tech companies. One bill could ban the hybrid business model (Reuters, June 11, 2021). The European Commission (EC) is investigating Amazon's practices. Two key concerns are whether Amazon is limiting third-party products' access to its consumer base and whether it is favoring its own products by driving consumers (EC Press Release, November 10, 2020.) European Commission (2020) proposes ex-ante ban on certain gatekeeper platform practices, including self-preferences. Despite the prevalence of platforms hosting consumer goods retailers, there are surprisingly few several descriptive models that follow the main details. The authors' contribution is to provide a canonical and controllable model of trading platforms capturing their important characteristics. A business platform model like Amazon should include several key market functions. First, within

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

each product category or market segment, consumers choose discretely from a range of differentiated products. Second, many small sellers decide to enter the platform and achieve positive sales. Third, the platform is a "gatekeeper", that is, a large number of sellers do not have alternative access to consumers. Fourth, the platform has a dominant position both in setting the percentage commissions of sellers and in setting the prices of its own product, which attracts a significant part of the total sales. Fifth, the model needs a platform to decide to sell both its own products and host third-party products. Finally, the model should capture the two-way network effects between buyers and sellers.

Literature Review

Seminars on multilateral markets focus on pure member or pure transaction models, mainly analyzing the pricing of two symmetric market sides (Caillaud and Jullien, 2003; Rochet and Tirole, 2003, 2006; Armstrong, 2006). We consider buyer-seller platform diversity, as Nocke et al. (2007), Hagiu (2009), Galeotti and Moraga-Gonzalez (2009). This literature, which is synthesized in Belleflamme and Peitz (2019), assumes that the platform charges only membership (entry) fees to buyers and sellers. Considering the facts here, the platform charges percentage fees to the sellers. This requires specification of the seller's price competition within percentage charges. Our monopolistically competitive marginal framework provides a controllable percentage charge transfer function for differentiated seller competition, and the free entry condition binds the endogenous variety. There are within-group negative externalities between sellers due to competition, as in Belleflamme and Peitz (2018), Belleflamme and Peitz (2019), Halaburda et al. (2018) and Karle et al. (2020). These papers focus on the effects on cross-platform competition, while we focus on how vendor competition affects the choice of trading mode.

The study of private label retail serves as a useful conceptual bridge between the hybrid platform and the classic vertically integrated input supplier, and the comparison highlights some key

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

differences. Platforms differ from retail stores because they do not own third-party products or directly control their prices: instead of a wholesale model, they use an agency model and tax sellers' transactions while allowing sellers to set the prices of their products. Johnson (2017) documents the key differences in the economics of the two business models and their implications for final prices. Hybrid platforms resemble in-store retailing in the offline world (Jerath and Zhang, 2010, 2019), but the key difference is that online platforms have millions of products with easy and seamless entry by third-party sellers that cannot be possible for brick-and-mortar stores (Madsen and Vellodi, 2021).

The model proposed by Anderson and Bedre-Defolie (2022)

Anderson and Bedre-Defolie (2022) trading platform model builds on three key recent conceptual innovations. First, we use a mixed oligopoly demand model (Neary, 2010; Shimomura and Thisse, 2012; Parenti, 2018; Helpman and Niswonger, 2020) to capture the interactions between a large player (the platform product) and third-party atomless sellers. In our model, the large firm also collects a percentage fee from marginal sales. Second, we gain controllability by leveraging recent insights into long-term aggregation games to model the entry of third-party sellers. The hybrid platform sets both its own price and a seller fee. Her role is that of a long-term Stackelberg leader with two tools controlling entry (seller fees and product price). By doing so, it (indirectly) controls the variety it hosts and prices, and modulates both the competition for its own product and the returns it receives from its competitors in the product market, leading to new uses. Finally, we capture the two-sided participation externalities through heterogeneous participation costs for consumers who learn their taste values for products once they have incurred their costs. Thus, the number of consumers coming to the platform increases in the variety of products (amount of

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

marginal products) on the platform as well as the attractiveness of the platform product. The number of fringe sellers joining increases as more consumers join the platform.

An important methodological contribution is the derivation of an adaptive demand system in Logit form, where each consumer makes a discrete choice from a continuum of differentiated marginal products and a continuum of external options. In hybrid mode, to make the platform a "big" player, we equip it with a continuum of products (of M weight) that compete with marginal vendors. An alternative interpretation is that it has a single product with a "super-draw" for its matching value, which is the maximum of the continuum of draws. This interpretation allows us to treat M as a parameter that represents the hybrid platform's attractiveness (or market footprint).

Conclusion

The hybrid platform is a marketplace for buyers and sellers as well as a retailer (seller) of its own products that competes in the marketplace with the sellers it hosts. Anderson and Bedre-Defolie (2022) combined several modeling elements to explore a new market structure that yields new results in hybrid platform performance. The dominant firm (the platform) directly participates in the market facing monopolistically competitive marginal firms and at the same time collects royalties from marginal sellers. The dominant corporate and marginal paradigm comes from Forchheimer (1908), who considers an "incomplete monopolist" who prices against residual demand from the perfectly competitive edge. Here, the dominant firm (hybrid platform) has two sources of revenue and modulates vendor entry through fee collection. Anderson and Bedre-Defolie (2022) replace perfect competition with monopolistic competition to capture product differentiation, and many small competing sellers offer their goods on platforms. The model embodies discrete choice so that individuals purchase at most one unit, as in online shopping for consumer goods. Specifically, Anderson and Bedre-Defolie (2022) deploy the logit model (the

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

workhorse behind many structural IO studies), which provides intuitive and simple pricing properties under monopoly conditions competition, thus allowing us to move to higher levels of market interaction in a manageable and intuitive way.

Bibliography

1. Anderson, S. P., & Bedre-Defolie, Ö. (2021). Hybrid platform model. SSRN. https://dx.doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.3867851
2. Armstrong M(2006). Competition in two-sided markets. The RAND Journal of Economics, 37(3): 668–681.
3. Belleflamme P and Martin Peitz (2018) . Platforms and network effects. In Handbook of Game Theory and Industrial Organization, Volume II. Edward Elgar Publishing.
4. Belleflamme P and Martin Peitz (2019). Managing competition on a two-sided platform. Journal of Economics & Management Strategy, 28(1):5–22.
5. Caillaud B and Jullien B. (2003) Chicken & egg: Competition among intermediation service providers. The RAND Journal of Economics, 34(2):309–328.
6. European Commission (2020). Proposal for a regulation of the European parliament and of the council on contestable and fair markets in the digital sector (digital markets act). Technical Report SEC(2020) 437 final.
7. Forchheimer K (1908). Theoretisches zum unvollstandigen Monopole. ¨ Jahrbuch fur Gesetzgebung, ¨ Verwaltung und Volkswirtschaft im Deutschen Reich, 32(1):1–12.
8. Galeotti A and Moraga-Gonzalez J L (2009). Platform intermediation in a market for differentiated products. European Economic Review, 53(4):417–428.
9. Hagiu A (2009). Two-sided platforms: Product variety and pricing structures. Journal of Economics & Management Strategy, 18(4):1011–1043.
10. Halaburda H, Mikołaj Jan Piskorski, and Pınar Yıldırım (2018). Competing by restricting choice: The case of matching platforms. Management Science, 64(8):3574–3594.
11. Helpman E and Niswonger B (2020). Dynamics of markups, concentration and product span.
12. Jerath K and Z. John Zhang. (2010). Store within a store. Journal of Marketing Research, 47(4): 748–763.
13. Jerath K and Z. John Zhang. (2019). Platform retailing: from offline “stores within a store” to online “marketplaces”. In Handbook of Research on Distribution Channels. Edward Elgar Publishing.
14. Johnson J P (2017). The agency model and mfn clauses. The Review of Economic Studies, 84(3): 1151–1185.
15. Karle H , Martin Peitz, and Markus Reisinger (2020). Segmentation versus agglomeration: Competition between platforms with competitive sellers. Journal of Political Economy, 128(6):2329– 2374.
16. Kumar, A., & Brar, V. (2018). Digital marketing and role of blockchain in digital marketing industry. *International Journal of All Research Education and Scientific Methods*, *6*(12), 23-26. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6676929
17. Kumar, A., & Brar, V. (2018). Digital marketing and role of blockchain in digital marketing industry. *International Journal of All Research Education and Scientific Methods*, *6*(12), 23-26. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6676929

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

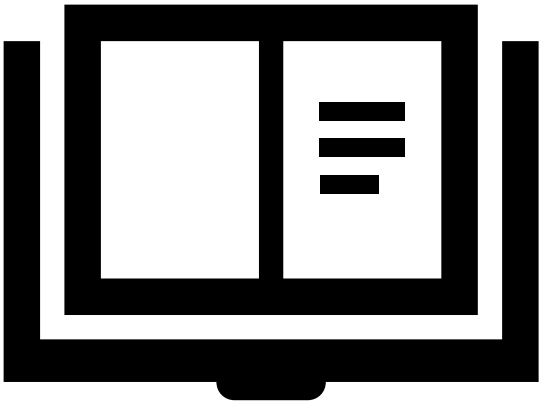
18. Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Brar, V. (2020). Features of marketing resilience. *Vidyabharati International Interdisciplinary Research Journal, 11*(1), 250-253. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6667027
19. Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Brar, V. (2020). Impact of social distancing on marketing communication. *Vidyabharati International Interdisciplinary Research Journal, 11*(1), 267-270. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6666893
20. Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Brar, V. (2020). Marketing tactics in times of Covid-19. *Vidyabharati International Interdisciplinary Research Journal, 11*(2), 263-266. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6667000
21. Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Brar, V. (2020). Marketing techniques used by political parties – A brief literature survey. *Vidyabharati International Interdisciplinary Research Journal, 11*(2), 271-274. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6666932
22. Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Brar, V. (2020). Neuro-Marketing: Opportunities and challenges in India. *Vidyabharati International Interdisciplinary Research Journal, 10*(2), 214-217. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6667047
23. Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Brar, V. (2021). *Marketing Strategy*. Success Publications, Pune. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6662658
24. Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Raibagkar, S. (2022). Quality complacency in Indian higher education institutions between the second and third cycles of accreditation. *Quality Assurance in Education*, *30*(4), 431-445. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1108/QAE-01-2022-0019
25. Kumar, A., Pimplapure, M., & Kankekar, T. (2021). HDFC Life: Marketing opportunity for pension products. In A. Gawande, A. Kumar, F. Mobo, M. M. Momin & A. B. Rahul, *CASEPEDIA Volume 1: Case Studies in Management* (1st ed., pp. 97-100). Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6740121
26. Madsen E and Nikhil Vellodi. (2021). Insider imitation. Available at SSRN 3832712.
27. Neary P J (2010). Two and a half theories of trade. World Economy, 33(1):1–19.
28. Nocke V , Martin Peitz, and Konrad Stahl. (2007). Platform ownership. Journal of the European Economic Association, 5(6):1130–1160.
29. Parenti M (2018). Large and small firms in a global market: David vs. Goliath. Journal of International Economics, 110:103–118.
30. Patil, S., Kumar, A., & Brar, V. (2021). *Marketing 4.0*. Success Publications, Pune. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6662750
31. Rochet J C and Jean Tirole. (2003). Platform Competition in Two-Sided Markets. Journal of the European Economic Association, 1(4):990–1029.
32. Rochet J C and Jean Tirole. (2006). Two-Sided Markets: A Progress Report. The RAND Journal of Economics, 37(3):645–667.
33. Shimomura K and Jacques-Franc¸ois Thisse. (2012). Competition among the big and the small. The Rand Journal of Economics, 43(2):329–347.
34. Skeldon P (2019). Amazon tightens its grip on uk ecommerce, with 30% share. Internet Retailing, [Online; accessed 18-May-2021].
35. Statista. (2020). U.S. leading e-retailers 2020, by market share. https://www.statista.com/statistics/274255// 48 Electronic copy available at: https://ssrn.com/abstract=3867851 market-share-of-the-leading-retailers-in-us-e-commerce/,
36. Statista. (2021). United States: retail e-commerce revenue 2017-2025. https://www.statista. com/statistics/272391/us-retail-e-commerce-sales-forecast/, 2021a. [Online; accessed 18-May-2021].

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

37. Wadajkar, V., Kumar, A., & Brar, V. (2016). Positioning, performance, problems and prospects of digital marketing firms in India. *International Journal of Enhanced Research in Science, Technology & Engineering,* *5*(12), 131-138. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6686039

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Chapter 15



ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Role of motivation relating to green supply chain management in environmental practices

RekhaP

Assistant Professor

Introduction:

In the context of green supply chain management (GSCM) and environmental practices, motivation is an extremely important factor to consider. Some of the most important features of the relationship between GSCM and motivation for environmental practices are as follows:

1. Involvement of Staff Members:

Motivated workers are more likely to actively participate in environmentally responsible actions throughout the supply chain. It is more probable that workers will embrace environmentally friendly practices and efficiently execute them when they are not only aware of the significance of environmental sustainability but also motivated to make a contribution to it.

2. Creativity and a Commitment to Continuous Development: Motivation is a powerful tool that encourages creativity and a dedication to continuous development. Motivated people and companies are more inclined to investigate and apply innovative technologies and procedures that decrease environmental impact, boost efficiency, and promote sustainability in the context of global supply chain management (GSCM).

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

3. Collaborating with Suppliers: When it comes to establishing solid partnerships with suppliers, motivation is really necessary. Motivated firms have a greater likelihood of encouraging their suppliers to adopt methods that are more ecologically friendly. If may lead to the establishment of supply networks that are more environmentally friendly and responsible if the parties in the supply chain make a common commitment to sustainability.

4. Compliance with standards: With motivation, it is possible for firms to go beyond just complying with environmental standards. Companies with a strong sense of motivation aim to go above and beyond the basic criteria, taking preventative actions to lessen their impact on the environment. This proactive attitude is crucial for effective environmental management.

This has the potential to lead to improvements in both environmental performance and reputation.

5. Corporate social responsibility (CSR): Organizations with a strong motivation to fulfill their corporate social duty tend to be more committed to doing so. GSCM, as a component of corporate social responsibility (CSR), entails considering the impact that activities throughout the supply chain have on the environment. Companies with a strong sense of motivation are more likely to include sustainability in their overall company strategy and communicate their environmental efforts to stakeholders.

6. Cost Reduction and Efficiency: The motivation to reduce costs and improve efficiency may drive the deployment of environmentally friendly practices. Waste reduction, energy efficiency, and sustainable packaging are examples of green supply chain activities that not only help to achieve environmental objectives but also have the potential to result in cost savings over a longer period of time. The seventh point concerns market competitiveness and reputation. Motivated firms are aware that a commitment to environmental sustainability may improve both their market competitiveness and their reputation. Companies that prioritize maintaining a positive reputation

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

are more inclined to engage in green supply chain initiatives. This is because consumers and stakeholders are increasingly placing a higher value on environmentally responsible activities.8. Risk Mitigation: Firms may incorporate resilience into their supply chain strategy to mitigate risks associated with climate change, resource shortages, and environmental disturbances. Green practices, such as the adoption of environmentally friendly technology and the diversification of sourcing materials, enhance the overall robustness of the supply chain. Motivating people to engage in environmentally responsible practices and green supply chain management is a multidimensional job that plays a significant role. It impacts the behavior of employees, promotes innovation, stimulates cooperation with suppliers, assures compliance, supports corporate social responsibility efforts, lowers costs, improves reputation, and adds to the overall sustainability and resilience of the supply chain.

The adoption of a green supply chain may also increase the performance of new goods, which provides businesses with a powerful incentive to embrace such a supply chain. Additionally, businesses may choose to use environmentally friendly supply chain processes as an effective means of developing new goods. Environmentally friendly supply chain management is an essential component for achieving sustainability and lowering our carbon footprint. For those unfamiliar with the term, it refers to the process of controlling the environmental effects of the supply chain. Reduced energy use, recycling, and composting are all examples of what could fall under this category. As the number of consumers interested in purchasing products that have a minimal impact on the environment continues to rise, organizations to maintain their competitive edge in the current market, they must begin the process of incorporating environmentally responsible supply chain management techniques into their operations. In order to have a better understanding of how green supply chain management (green SCUM) may be beneficial to both companies and the environment, let's go into more depth about it. In order to assist businesses in

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

operating in a manner that is both more environmentally responsible and more productive, green supply chain management is a collection of green management techniques. Another name for sustainable supply chain management is green logistics. It examines the environmental effect and sustainability of each and every product and process throughout the supply chain, beginning with the procurement of raw materials and continuing through the manufacture, distribution, and finally the delivery of the product.

The goal of green supply chain management is to find ways to decrease waste and pollution, save resources, and reduce the carbon footprint that goods and services leave behind. Being environmentally conscious is not the only goal of green supply chain management. It is also important to increase the efficiency of operations and enhance the business's sustainability. This method creates a comprehensive green strategy that considers the triple bottom line of sustainability, which includes people, earth, and profits. Businesses are able to make a contribution to their corporate social responsibility (CSR) by using green supply chain management. It assists businesses in achieving their environmental objectives and enhances their reputation in the public eye. Cost reduction is an additional advantage that many green supplies chain management strategies provide. For example, green transportation activities may cut fuel use and save money, while green packaging projects can minimize materials and waste disposal costs. According to the National Association of Manufacturers, green supply chain management is becoming an increasingly important factor for businesses.

The poll indicated that almost half of respondents claimed they had a green SCM program in place, and another third stated they were contemplating developing one. Green supply chain management aims to reduce waste and pollution, preserve resources, and lower the carbon footprint of goods and services compared to traditional supply chain management. A growing number of companies are realizing the importance of green supply chain management and are implementing strategies

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

to improve their sustainability. The potential benefits of green supply chain management Environmentally Friendly Emissions of Greenhouse Gases (GHG)Fossil fuels, when burned, result in the emission of greenhouse gases such as carbon dioxide (CO2) and methane (CH2). Green supply chain management has the potential to help reduce emissions of these gases by promoting the use of green energy sources, green transportation techniques, and energy-efficient manufacturing processes. Green supply chain management has the potential to assist in the reduction of emissions of these gases. By consistently implementing environmentally responsible supply chain management methods, it is possible to achieve a substantial decrease in greenhouse gas emissions over time, which will contribute to climate change mitigation. Enhanced environmental sustainability and resilience Implementing green supply chain management methods may assist in making a company's operations more environmentally sustainable. This is due to the fact that green supply chain management strategies often result in decreased resource intake, waste production, and increased energy efficiency. As a result, these advantages may contribute to reducing an organization's environmental impact and improving its overall sustainability performance. Reduced consumption of energy sources It should come as no surprise that green supply chain management strategies will result in a reduction in energy consumption. It is because green methods often center on making better use of available resources, which is the reason for this behavior. To put it another way, one of the goals of green practices is to do more while using less energy. In light of this, it is only logical to assume that environmentally responsible management of supply chains will result in a reduction in total energy usage. Enhanced resource use efficiency Improving the environmental friendliness of your supply chain will, without a doubt, result in increased resource efficiency.

At the end of the day, one of the primary objectives of environmentally responsible operations is to reduce waste and improve efficiency. Collaborating with partners in the green supply chain

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

ensures their dedication to waste reduction and resource efficiency maximization. There is also the possibility of exchanging the most effective techniques and learning from one another in order to advance green operations. Increased levels of competitiveness Being environmentally conscious is no longer a desirable trait in today's corporate climate; rather, it is an absolute must. Through the enhancement of the company's bottom line and the expansion of its client base, a green supply chain has the potential to provide the business with a competitive advantage. Companies that demonstrate environmental sustainability and friendliness are likely to thrive in the future. As a result, it is necessary to maintain a competitive advantage and implement environmentally responsible practices across the supply chain in order to future-proof the company. It reduces pollution and waste production. It is important for any company to seek methods to reduce waste and pollution, and green supply chain management may be of assistance in this endeavor.

The amount of trash that is created across the supply chain may be reduced by working with environmentally conscious suppliers. At the same time as being advantageous for the environment, it also has the potential to save the company money. Reducing waste in manufacturing and packing may result in improved earnings, making it a win-win situation for all parties involved at the same time. For this reason, green supply chain management is not only beneficial to the environment but also an excellent financial decision. Improved Continuity of Supply to Customers large number of green initiatives improve supply chain efficiency and reduce waste, ultimately leading to greater dependability and cost savings. One example would be a corporation that decides to acquire locally manufactured products in order to cut down on shipping expenses and the emissions they cause. This will increase the supply chain's continuity without requiring any significant additional adjustments. Customers' satisfaction and loyalty have increased. There are several instances in which green initiatives may result in higher levels of consumer satisfaction.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

For instance, consumers may perceive a product that employs environmentally responsible methods as more dependable and of superior quality. It has the potential to result in improved consumer loyalty as well as repeat clients. Customers will have a tendency to favor businesses that they believe to be responsible with regard to the environment.

Enhancing communication with the public: Additionally, being green may improve a firm's public image and reputation. This is especially true if the corporation operates in a notoriously polluting sector. By putting green ideas into action, a firm may demonstrate to the public that it is interested in decreasing the effect it has on the environment. This may make it simpler for businesses to get new clients and keep the ones they already have. Clearly, green supply chain management has the potential to have a beneficial influence on a variety of facets of a company's operations. At a time when the world places a greater emphasis on sustainability, it is imperative that companies comprehend and incorporate environmentally friendly methods into their supply chain. Enhancement of the Morale and Motivation of Employees Conformity with the Regulations Regarding the Environment Businesses are required to comply with environmental standards that are in existence all over the world. The fact that businesses operate in numerous countries, each of which has its own set of laws, may make it difficult for them to navigate. Green SCM may assist businesses in meeting these criteria while also lowering their effect on the environment. Green supply chain management enables businesses to ensure that environmentally friendly practices are implemented throughout their supply chains. CSR Green supply chain management is beneficial not only for the environment but also for a firm's reputation. It has the potential to make a contribution to the corporate social responsibility (CSR) activities of a firm. In order to give the impression that a firm is environmentally conscious and dedicated to sustainable business practices, a green supply chain may be of great assistance. Furthermore, it will have a beneficial effect on the company's brand and reputation. Enhancing Reputation Globally In the modern-day

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

business world, customers and other stakeholders are showing a growing interest in collaborating with businesses that have a strong commitment to environmental sustainability. As a result, green supply chain management has the potential to help improve a firm's reputation in the eyes of these significant segments of the population.

The reunification of a company's supply chain often results in a better reputation among customers, consumers, and other firms. Environmentally friendly business activities are increasingly gaining significance among the general public, positioning businesses that do not engage in these practices as outdated. Furthermore, green supply chain management has the potential to assist a firm in developing more intimate connections with its suppliers as they collaborate towards a shared objective. “Green Supply Chain Management" refers to the practice of greening supply chain operations in order to lessen their adverse effects on the environment. Engaging in greenwashing means making statements that are either untrue or misleading about the environmental advantages of a product or service.

• Sustainable supply chain management is an approach to supply chain management that takes sustainability into consideration from a social, economic, and environmental perspective.

• Carbon footprint: a measurement of carbon dioxide (CO2) and other greenhouse gases released by a person, organization, event, or product.

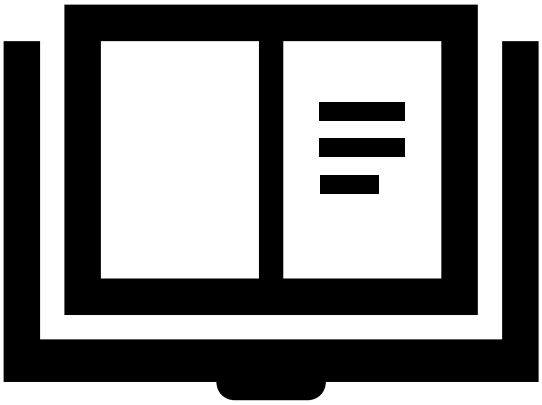
• Life cycle assessment: a tool that evaluates the environmental implications of a product or service throughout its full life cycle with regard to the environment. Practices for managing the green supply chain businesses have the ability to use a variety of environmentally friendly supply chain management methods. These are some examples of standard practices: Improvements in energy efficiency, resource recycling, and environmentally friendly modes of transportation Working with environmentally conscious suppliers, reducing waste across the supply chain, using

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

environmentally friendly manufacturing techniques, and utilizing green energy sources are some of the ways that businesses are reducing their environmental impact.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Chapter 16



ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

A STUDY ON ENVIRONMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY AND ITS THEORIES

RekhaP

Assistant Professor

ISBR College Bangalore Electronic City, Bangalore

Environmental psychology is a field of study within psychology that investigates the connection between people and their surroundings. This study investigates how both the natural world and our constructed surroundings influence our development as individuals. Environmental psychology focuses on the reciprocal relationship between individuals and their environment, examining how humans influence and are influenced by the environment in terms of their experiences and behaviors. The discipline has a wide definition of the word "environment," which includes natural surroundings, social settings, physical environments, learning environments, and informational environments.

The topic of environmental psychology gained recognition as an independent discipline in the late 1960s, when researchers started to investigate the relationship between human behavior and the natural and constructed surroundings. Since its inception, the area has been dedicated to the advancement of a discipline that is focused on both values and problems, with a priority on research targeted at resolving intricate environmental issues in order to enhance human well-being within a broader community. When addressing issues related to the interactions between people and the environment, whether on a global or local scale, it is essential to possess a model of human behavior that can accurately forecast the environmental circumstances in which humans will thrive.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

This model may facilitate the construction, administration, safeguarding, and/or rehabilitation of settings that promote rational conduct. It can also forecast the probable consequences when these requirements are not fulfilled and identify problematic circumstances. The field constructs a model of human nature that maintains a wide and fundamentally interdisciplinary scope. The text delves into a variety of unrelated topics, including the management of shared resources, navigating in complicated contexts, the impact of environmental stress on human abilities, the qualities of rejuvenating surroundings, human cognitive processing, and the encouragement of long-lasting conservation habits. Recently, there has been a growing emphasis on environmental sustainability challenges in the area, driven by the heightened attention to climate change in society and the social sciences, as well as renewed worries about limitations to development.

Environmental psychology acknowledges several categories of surroundings, each exerting its own impact on the human psyche:

Natural habitats refer to landscapes that have not been significantly altered or impacted by human activities.

Social surroundings include our relationships with others, whether in a vibrant urban area or over a domestic meal with our family.

Built environments refer to the artificial areas created by humans for various purposes, such as residential, commercial, and recreational activities. They include a wide range of structures, including tall buildings like skyscrapers and venues like sports stadiums.

Learning environments refer to physical spaces specifically designed for educational purposes and intellectual development, such as classrooms, libraries, or any area devoted to learning.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Informational environments refer to digital spaces where data and communication are present, such as the internet. These environments provide a continuous flow of information.

The interdisciplinary nature of environmental psychology has not only shaped its development but has also attracted other fields of knowledge in addition to research psychologists. Geographers, economists, landscape architects, policymakers, sociologists, anthropologists, educators, and product developers have all engaged with and contributed to this area.

While "environmental psychology" is widely recognized and considered the most encompassing term for the topic, it is also referred to as human factors science, cognitive ergonomics, ecological psychology, ecopsychology, environment-behavior studies, and person-environment studies. Related disciplines include architectural psychology, socio-architecture, behavioral geography, environmental sociology, social ecology, and environmental design research.

Resource management

An essential focus of environmental psychology is the effective management of communal resources, such as public land, water bodies, and the atmosphere. The discipline examines the governance of common property resources to prevent abuse and maintain their sustainability for future generations. Environmental psychologists may contribute to the development of effective policies and systems for responsible resource management by studying the psychological elements that contribute to their excessive use or conservation.

The transdisciplinary character of environmental psychology

Environmental psychology is not an isolated area; it incorporates knowledge from other disciplines to provide a comprehensive understanding of how humans interact with their environment. It overlaps with geography by examining how the specific location and environment

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

impact human behavior. This study explores the field of economics, specifically focusing on how monetary rewards may influence and change people's actions towards the environment. Sociology provides valuable insights into the ways in which group dynamics manifest in communal areas, while architecture and urban planning provide the structures within which several environmental psychologists function.

Concepts in the field of environmental psychology

Environmental psychology encompasses several ideas that analyze and explain human behavior in relation to the environment. These theories may be categorized into a few primary approaches.

Geographical determinism refers to the belief that the physical environment, such as climate, terrain, and natural resources, has a significant role in shaping the development and behavior of societies and individuals. </text

Environmental Biology

Behaviorism is a psychological approach that focuses on observable behaviors and the environmental factors that influence them.

Gestalt psychology

Geographical determinism posits that the establishment and duration of whole civilizations are contingent upon environmental elements such as terrain, climate, flora, and water supply.

Proponents of this viewpoint argue that an excessive environmental challenge might cause the collapse of civilizations, while an insufficient challenge can lead to cultural stagnation. Moreover, these environmental elements might have a significant influence on our societal values and our collective lifestyle and collaboration.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

The ecological biology approach is based on ideas that explore the connection between organisms and their environment, both from a biological and social standpoint. From this perspective, organisms are seen as essential components of their environment rather than as distinct entities. This allows for the examination of the interconnectedness between the two entities and throughout the whole system.

Behaviorists introduced the importance of context to the discussion, emphasizing that both the environmental context and human context (such as personality, dispositions, attitudes, opinions, and experience) are crucial factors in determining behavior. While behaviorism lost popularity as the dominant paradigm in psychology, its enhanced emphasis on environmental elements endured.

Ultimately, Gestalt psychology served as a contrasting perspective to behaviorism. While behaviorists focused only on behavior, Gestalt philosophers were inclined to explore perception and cognition. Rather than seeing environmental inputs as entirely objective forces, the emphasis was placed on individuals' perceptions and cognitive processes in relation to these stimuli.

To provide a more comprehensive analysis, we may go into some of the more particular ideas of environmental psychology. Here are a few resources that might assist you in gaining a comprehensive understanding of the vast area.

The Theory of Planned Behavior (TPB)

According to this theory, individuals choose the option(s) that provide the most advantages (favorable results) while using the least amount of resources (such as energy, time, and money). Furthermore, our actions are directly influenced by our objectives. Our intentions are shaped by our attitudes towards the conduct, societal standards around the behavior, and our beliefs regarding our ability to regulate our behavior.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

The TPB has effectively elucidated several intriguing environmental behaviors, such as the selection of transportation mode (e.g., automobile, aircraft, train, bicycle), home recycling and composting, water use, meat intake, and other general pro-environmental behaviors.

The norm-activation model (NAM)

This paradigm was established to elucidate altruistic and ecologically conscious conduct. It asserts that an individual's own standards have more significance than societal norms in influencing our behavioral choices.

The Value-Belief-Norm Theory (VBN)

The Value-Belief-Norm Theory, like the NAM, posits that individuals engage in environmentally friendly behavior when they have a sense of moral duty. This moral duty might arise internally, based on one's own moral principles, or externally, influenced by societal standards and the moral values of others, or even both simultaneously.

Furthermore, the topic also encompasses six often debated concepts: attention, perception, and cognitive mapping; ideal settings; environmental stress and management; engagement; and protective behavior. The "continual elements" play a crucial role in studying the reciprocal relationship between our environment and its impact on us.

Notice

Attention is the first stage of any engagement with the environment. It plays a crucial role in our ability to notice, perceive, and observe our surroundings. There are two primary types of stimuli: attention-demanding stimuli (which may be very engaging or distracting) and stimuli that we intentionally and gladly focus our attention on.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Perception and cognitive maps

The way we understand and remember the world is through cognitive maps, which are spatial networks that link our experiences with our current perceptions. These maps enable us to recognize and comprehend our surroundings, as well as navigate through them efficiently.

Environmental psychology was officially acknowledged as an interdisciplinary domain within the science of psychology throughout the 1960s. Environmental psychology is the scientific examination and evaluation of how human beings interact and relate to their surroundings. This field of research spans all types of habitats, including natural, human-made, social, educational, and informational settings.

Environmental psychology, also known as ecological psychology, studies the behavioral and psychological factors of individuals in connection to their interactions with diverse surroundings. The environment is not a neutral entity but rather a region imbued with significant connotations. The context involves the significant consideration of space-time dimensions, cultural meanings, and the development of value and belief systems. The space is responsible for shaping the individual's functioning and human behavior, which in turn shapes the surroundings.

The origins of environmental psychology may be traced back to the 1940s, when scholars like Kurt Lewin, Roger Barker, and Herbert F. Wright began exploring the interaction between individuals and their environment. Their theoretical contributions were particularly significant throughout this decade and the following 1950s. The contributions made during this time period led to a significant increase in the number of studies conducted on the subject of environmental psychology in the 1970s. This ultimately resulted in the establishment of environmental psychology as a distinct science, apart from other related fields. Starting from this point, several

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

writers examine and elaborate on diverse procedures, ideas, and theoretical approaches in the field of environmental psychology.

Similarly, information on environmental or ecological psychology is gathered and consolidated in manuals. An exemplary publication in the field of environmental psychology is the handbook authored by Charles J. Holahan in 1991. This book on environmental psychology provides a clear definition, outlines the characteristics, and identifies the object of study in this field. It also consolidates knowledge and research on the correlation between the environment and individuals, including topics such as the significance of personal space, the impact of the environment on performance, and the repercussions of urban design.

Characteristics of Environmental Psychology

The defining features of environmental psychology include the following:

This field examines the reciprocal interaction between humans and the environment, focusing on how the environment affects people and how human activities influence the environment. Hence, the interdependent and symbiotic connection between behavior and the ecological niche is examined.

The environment is examined not just from a physical standpoint but also from a social one. Therefore, both the physical elements of the environment, such as space and time, and the social variables, such as culture and value system, are considered. Both features have a significant impact on the behavioral functioning of human beings. Thus, environmental psychology focuses on analyzing the sociophysical environment.

The field of environmental psychology takes a holistic approach, meaning it examines the environment as a whole entity in a thorough and interconnected manner. The approach takes into

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

account a worldwide viewpoint, focusing on the interplay between many aspects of the environment rather than isolating and analyzing them individually and incompletely.

The focus of environmental or ecological psychology is pragmatic, with the aim of providing a practical response to various societal needs. Environmental psychology is a field that focuses on developing ideas and theories to understand how the environment affects human well-being. However, its main goal is to use this knowledge to bring about changes in the environment that promote the well-being of both humans and the environment. Hence, there exists a close and interconnected connection between theory and practice.

Environmental psychology is an interdisciplinary field that incorporates research and knowledge from several fields, including biology, geography, architecture, ergonomics, and urban anthropology.

The technique used in this area of study is eclectic, including a variety of methodological approaches utilized in the research. Utilizing a diverse range of approaches and experimental designs enhances the comprehensiveness of studying the subject matter.

The viewpoint of environmental psychology is characterized by its non-deterministic approach, which recognizes that individuals are not passive recipients of their environment. Instead, they are seen as active agents capable of initiating and influencing changes and modifications in their surroundings. Humans and the environment engage in a reciprocal and ever-changing flow of influences.

Environmental psychology is a field of study that examines the relationship between individuals and their physical environment. It focuses on understanding how the environment influences human behavior, emotions, and well-being. Environmental psychology seeks to define the discipline, identify its key qualities, and provide examples of its applications.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Environmental psychology studies the relationship between individuals and their physical environment, focusing on how the environment affects human behavior, emotions, and well-being.

Environmental psychology focuses on examining the connection and interdependence between individuals and their physical and social surroundings. Nevertheless, within this field, we might differentiate between different methodologies or subjects of investigation. Environmental psychology investigates several themes, which are listed below:

The relationship between physical space and behavior refers to the study of how the many factors of physical space impact human behavior. This technique involves analyzing several aspects such as personal space, territoriality, overpopulation, appropriation, and allocation of places.

The study examines how many environmental factors impact human behavior, including individuals' perceptions, thoughts, emotions, and ability to adapt to their surroundings. Studies include several factors like environmental stress, noise, light, color, climate, temperature, and pollution and examine their respective impacts. Psychological and bodily repercussions for individuals. Additionally, this analysis encompasses the impact on performance as well as the variability of these factors' impacts in various situations.

Environmental design and planning include the development of environments by taking into account environmental factors and how they impact individuals. Additionally, it pertains to the creation of eco-friendly and sustainable places and goods, taking into account their impact on the environment.

Environmental knowledge encompasses individuals' subjective and cognitive understanding of their surroundings, including the associated meanings and emotions. This field of study focuses on the cognitive processes by which individuals see, comprehend, and mentally structure their surroundings.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Analyzing cultural and psychological variations in the formation of attitudes and awareness towards the environment, as well as studying the variables that impact these behaviors and attitudes. The many motives that inspire environmental concern are also examined.

Analyzing the special demands of various population groups in connection to the creation and distribution of spaces, as well as the challenges they face due to this design, reveals the interaction between population groups and their surroundings.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Harnessing Big Data Analytics to Transform Education

Trends, Challenges, and Opportunities

Dr. M. Vijaya Maheswari

Asst. Professor , ISBR College, Bangalore.

Email:vijimvm0608@gmail.com

Abstract

The education sector has been transformed by big data analytics, providing new prospects for enhancing learning experiences, enhancing student results, and guiding policy decisions. This article provides a thorough analysis of the current trends, problems, and opportunities in the application of big data analytics in the field of education. Notable trends encompass personalized learning, predictive analytics, learning analytics, administrative decision-making, and MOOCs (massive open online courses). The study emphasizes the possible advantages and obstacles, focusing on issues such as data privacy, data accuracy, technical impediments, ethical considerations, and reluctance to adopt new practices. The conversation weighs these difficulties against the possibilities of increasing student involvement, enhancing educational achievements, fostering professional growth, influencing policy decisions, and promoting international cooperation.

Key Words: Big Data, MOOC's, Dream Box, GDPR, Classcraft

Introduction

Big data analytics is the process of analysing extensive and diverse data sets in order to discover concealed patterns, unfamiliar correlations, and other valuable information. The introduction of big data analytics has completely transformed numerous industries, including the field of education. Big data analytics is the process of thoroughly examining enormous amounts of intricate data in order to discover patterns and get valuable insights. It has the potential to revolutionize educational procedures and improve outcomes. The use of big data analytics in education has the potential to completely transform educational institutions' operations. This technology provides valuable insights that can result in customized learning experiences,

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

enhanced student achievements, and more efficient administrative procedures. This paper seeks to examine the present trends in the application of big data analytics in education, identify the related difficulties, and emphasize prospects for future progress.

Personalized learning involves tailoring educational methods to meet the unique learning preferences and needs of each individual. Big data analytics enables educators to efficiently customize training by examining extensive data on student performance, learning styles, and preferences.

Adaptive learning platforms such as Dream Box and Knew ton utilize algorithms to modify the level of difficulty of tasks based on a real-time evaluation of a student's performance. These systems consistently assess student performance and provide personalized suggestions and materials, allowing students to learn at their own pace. Research has demonstrated that individualized learning has a substantial impact on educational outcomes, namely in terms of increased student engagement and improved academic accomplishment. Students are more likely to maintain their motivation and achieve superior results when they are provided with tailored learning trajectories. Predictive analytics is the practice of utilizing past and present data to forecast future results. In the field of education, this approach can identify students who are at a high risk of academic failure or discontinuing their studies, allowing for prompt implementation of interventions.

Case Studies: Georgia State University has used predictive analytics to monitor student performance and predict which students are likely to withdraw. Through the analysis of data points like attendance, grades, and participation, the institution has successfully improved its graduation rates by identifying and providing support to students who are in danger of not graduating. Advantages: Predictive analytics enables schools to optimize resource allocation, raise student retention rates, and promote student success by taking proactive measures. Learning analytics is a field that deals with measuring, collecting, analysing, and reporting data about learners and their surroundings. It impacts curriculum and instruction. We can use this data to improve the design of curricula and teaching methodologies. Examples of learning analytics in action include the use of real-time feedback systems and formative assessments. Real-time feedback systems and formative assessments empower educators to consistently track student progress and adapt instructional tactics accordingly. Student engagement and performance dashboards offer valuable insights into the effectiveness of different teaching methods. By analysing patterns in student data, educators

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

can identify areas where the curriculum may require adjustment and create more efficient instructional materials.

Administrative Decision-Making Data-Driven Management: Using insights derived from data can greatly improve the process of making administrative decisions. Administrators can utilize big data analytics to make well-informed decisions on the allocation of resources, scheduling, and formulation of policies. Universities are utilizing dashboards that consolidate data on different facets of institutional performance, including enrolment patterns, financial indicators, and student achievement rates. These tools empower administrators to make decisions based on evidence, in line with the goals of the institution. Data analytics facilitates long-term strategic planning by offering a holistic assessment of institutional performance and pinpointing areas that require enhancement.

Massive Open Online Courses (MOOCs) : The role of big data in massive open online courses (MOOCs) is to collect and analyse vast amounts of data regarding learner behaviour, engagement, and outcomes. Examining this data could help to improve online course design and delivery, thereby optimizing the entire learning experience. Effect on Learners: By analysing data on student engagement with course materials, educators can identify elements that contribute to good learning outcomes and solve common difficulties. An analysis of dropout rates and engagement levels can provide valuable information for improving the design of online courses to make them more captivating and successful.

Obstacles Data privacy and security concerns arise as a result of the widespread collection and examination of student data. Illegitimate entry into confidential data can result in breaches of confidentiality and loss of trust. Concerns over the privacy and security of student data are growing as its collection increases. Regulatory Compliance: Educational institutions are required to comply with legislation such as the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) in the United States and the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) in the European Union. These policies enforce stringent guidelines to safeguard personal data.

To protect student information, institutions should employ strong data encryption, access controls, and anonymization measures as part of their mitigation strategies. Regular audits and compliance checks are necessary to guarantee data security. Data quality and integration are crucial factors that determine the effectiveness of big data analytics. The quality of data refers to its accuracy, completeness, and reliability, while integration refers to the process of combining data from

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

different sources in a seamless manner. Erroneous insights and conclusions might result from data that is inconsistent, partial, or wrong. One possible solution is to implement standardized data formats and protocols, which can improve data quality. Data cleansing and validation techniques are critical for ensuring the accuracy and dependability of data used in analytics. Utilizing resilient data governance frameworks and standardized data formats can improve both data quality and integration. Institutions should allocate resources towards implementing data cleansing and validation processes. Integration Challenges: The process of combining data from several sources, including learning management systems, student information systems, and administrative databases, can be intricate. Organizations should allocate resources to acquiring data integration platforms and technologies that enable smooth and efficient data consolidation.

Technical and infrastructure barriers: Numerous educational institutions face limitations in terms of lacking the essential infrastructure and technical proficiency required to efficiently utilize big data analytics. This includes constraints in data storage, processing capacity, and analytical resources. Solutions: Cloud computing provides scalable and cost-efficient options for storing and processing data. Cloud-based systems allow institutions to overcome infrastructure limitations and gain access to powerful analytical tools. In addition, continuous professional development for employees can aid in the acquisition of the technical expertise required to effectively utilize big data. Capacity building involves making investments in professional development and training programs for staff in order to enhance their technical abilities necessary for effectively utilizing big data analytics. Partnerships with technology companies and academic institutions can also enhance efforts to increase capability.

Ethical Considerations and Implications: The use of large amounts of data in education raises ethical concerns about prejudice, equity, and the possibility of data abuse. For instance, if not properly controlled, predictive analytics can unintentionally strengthen preexisting biases. Establishing explicit standards and procedures for ethical data practices is crucial. This entails ensuring transparency in data gathering and utilization, obtaining informed consent from students, and applying methods to alleviate bias in data analysis. Stakeholder Engagement: Involving stakeholders, such as students, instructors, and parents, in conversations regarding data ethics helps foster trust and guarantee that data practices conform to ethical principles. Obstacles to Change Difficulties: Institutions' reluctance to embrace new technologies and data-driven methods can impede the integration of big data analytics in education. We can attribute the observed

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

resistance to a lack of comprehension, apprehension towards alteration, or anxieties about job stability. Implementing effective change management methods, such as engaging stakeholders, facilitating communication, and providing training, can successfully address resistance and cultivate a culture that enthusiastically adopts data-driven decision-making. It is essential to have a culture that promotes the advantages of making decisions based on data. Leadership Support: Effective leadership and unwavering dedication from institutional leaders are crucial for initiating and promoting a culture of innovation.

Possibilities Increased student participation Utilizing Data: By examining data regarding student behaviour and involvement, educators can formulate tactics to increase motivation and involvement. Personalized feedback, gamification, and interactive learning tools exemplify data-driven methods for improving engagement. Illustrations: Utilizing gamification and interactive learning tools is an effective method for captivating students. Platforms that offer immediate feedback and tailored challenges can maintain students' motivation and engagement in their studies. Platforms such as Classcraft employ gamification techniques to generate captivating learning experiences. Utilizing real-time statistics on student achievement and engagement allows instructors to customize interventions that maintain student motivation. Effect: Increased student involvement can result in improved educational achievements, higher student retention rates, and increased student satisfaction.

Enhanced Academic Achievements Association with Results: Data analytics can discern the variables that contribute to student achievement and provide insights for focused actions that enhance educational results. By understanding the factors that indicate academic success, educators can formulate strategies to provide more efficient assistance to kids. Research and empirical data: Longitudinal studies have shown that data-driven interventions have a beneficial effect on student attainment and retention rates. For example, educational establishments that use predictive analytics to detect and assist students who are at risk of dropping out have seen notable improvements in student retention and graduation rates.

Customized Assistance: Adapting support services according to data analysis can effectively target specific student requirements, resulting in enhanced academic achievement and overall welfare. There is a need for continuous education and training to enhance professional skills and knowledge. Data analytics can offer significant insights into areas where teachers want further help or training. Institutions can utilize data analysis of teaching practices and student performance

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

to create focused professional development programs that effectively tackle specific needs and issues. Data-driven professional development has the potential to improve teaching effectiveness by equipping educators with the necessary tools and expertise to use evidence-based instructional practices. Utilizing data analytics, professional learning communities can facilitate cooperation and knowledge exchange among educators, resulting in the ongoing enhancement of teaching methodologies. Strategic decision-making and organization are crucial for effective implementation. Data analytics may offer useful insights to policymakers and educational leaders, aiding them in making well-informed decisions regarding curriculum design, budget allocation, and other strategic objectives. Case studies demonstrate the application of data analysis to make informed policy decisions. These include using analytics to discover and address disparities in academic performance, efficiently allocate resources, and provide customized interventions for marginalized communities. Policymakers can utilize data to discern patterns, evaluate the influence of educational initiatives, and allocate resources with more efficiency. Effects on Education Systems: Utilizing data to inform policy and planning can result in educational systems that are more efficient and adaptable to the requirements of students and communities.

International Cooperation Exchanging Optimal Methods: Big data analytics facilitates the sharing of best practices and promotes collaboration among institutions for research and innovation. Using data from various educational situations, researchers can gain a more thorough understanding of effective educational practices. Case Studies: Global Learning XPRIZE and similar international efforts utilize data analytics to provide scalable solutions for enhancing education in marginalized areas. Collaborative platforms and open data projects facilitate the sharing of ideas and innovations among institutions, leading to worldwide advancements in education. Research and Innovation: Collaborative research efforts have the potential to foster the creation of cutting-edge educational technologies and practices that effectively tackle global concerns.

Conclusion: Utilizing big data analytics in education offers substantial prospects for increasing learning experiences, enhancing student results, and informing policy decisions. However, it also presents issues pertaining to data privacy, data quality, technical obstacles, ethical considerations, and reluctance to adopt new practices. Tackling these difficulties necessitates a collaborative endeavour involving educators, administrators, policymakers, and technology vendors. By using the power of big data analytics and effectively tackling its obstacles, educational institutions can discover fresh opportunities for innovation and enhancement. Subsequent investigations should

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

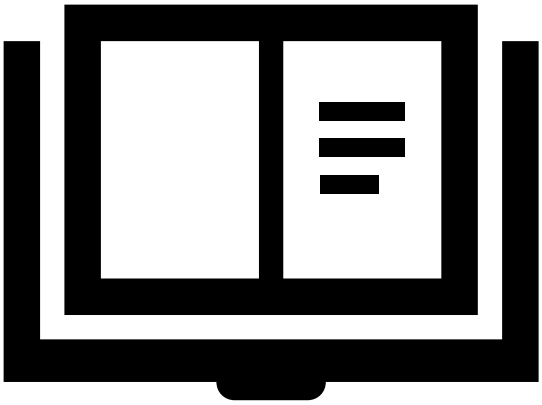
prioritize the creation of systematic structures and optimal methodologies for the ethical use of large-scale data in education. This should involve examining the enduring consequences of data-driven interventions and determining successful approaches for surmounting obstacles to implementation. As the field of big data analytics progresses, it is essential for educational stakeholders to stay educated and actively utilize its potential to develop more efficient and fair educational systems.

References

- Daniel, B. (2015). Big Data and analytics in higher education: Opportunities and challenges. British Journal of Educational Technology, 46(5), 904920.
- Johnson, L., Adams Becker, S., Estrada, V., & Freeman, A. (2014). NMC Horizon Report: 2014 Higher Education Edition. The New Media Consortium.
- Picciano, A. G. (2012). The evolution of big data and learning analytics in American higher education. Journal of Asynchronous Learning Networks, 16(3), 920.
- Siemens, G., & Long, P. (2011). Penetrating the fog: Analytics in learning and education. EDUCAUSE Review, 46(5), 3032.
- West, D. M. (2012). Big Data for Education: Data Mining, Data Analytics, and Web Dashboards. Governance Studies at Brookings.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Chapter 18



ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Role of information and communication technology (ICT) in modern libraries

Suvarna Mahesh Chindhe

DRT'S A.E KALSEKAR DEGREE COLLEGE

MUMBRA THANE MAHARASHTRA 400612

Abstract:

ICT is an acronym for information and communication technology. This study specifically examines the concept of ICT and its objectives in libraries. The advantages of ICT for libraries include the influence of information and communication technology on libraries as well as the function of librarians in the context of ICT. The main goal of this article is to ensure that the reader comprehends the influence of information and communication technology (ICT) on the working environment in libraries. Additionally, it aims to raise awareness about the impact of ICT on the various forms, accessibility, and delivery of information. Lastly, it emphasizes the importance of librarians utilizing ICT as an essential tool to meet the information requirements of users.

Introduction:

Information and communication technology, abbreviated as ICT, is the integration of science, technology, and the transmission of information. Information and communication technology (ICT) encompasses the exchange of information through electronic devices and signals, as well as the use of technology to communicate information. During this process, the data or message that is being transmitted, which can consist of spoken words, photographs, real-time sensing, and

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

sounds, is first converted into signals and then transmitted through electronic network connections. ICT processing encompasses the transmission, reception, and manipulation of data in digital format. This encompasses the transmission and reception of information. ICT is essential in the library environment, serving as the cornerstone of modern success and providing colleges with effective infrastructure. Libraries should be able to leverage the advancements in technology to their advantage. Librarians must get training in information and communication technology (ICT) to acquire the necessary skills for their job. The advancement of information and communication technology (ICT) brings about transformations in the field of library work. The importance of information and communication technology (ICT) in connecting people and librarians is crucial. Information and communication technology (ICT) aids libraries in sustaining their expansion and contributes to the shift towards societies that rely on knowledge.

Information and communication technologies (ICT) encompass the hardware and software that facilitate the creation, collection, integration, and distribution of information in various formats and for diverse purposes.

The purpose and goals of incorporating ICT in the library.

The main goal of ICT in libraries is to incorporate and utilize information and communication technology (ICT) equipment and tools in the process of providing information, serving as a medium and technique. The primary goal of information and communication technology (ICT) in libraries is often to familiarize users with the functioning of computers and various types of electronic media. Libraries are currently using the term information and communication technology (ICT) to characterize their competence in the process of looking for information. Users receive guidance on the utilization of different information-based applications and the deployment of information and communication technology to address information-related issues due to the integration of ICT in libraries. Customers can benefit from the expedited data collection capability provided by this service. ICT is utilized in libraries to enhance the caliber and volume of the information they offer.

Communication and dissemination of information The benefits of technology to libraries include the availability of new forms of media and improved methods of storing and distributing information through the use of ICT.The implementation of ICT has facilitated the library's operations through the provision of diverse services. This facilitates the removal of obstacles to communication, distance, and time. The efficacy of libraries will persistently increase due to

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

technological improvements over time. Support the transmission of data to communication networks, such as the internet, from any geographical point. It offers a vast array of search capabilities and high-speed performance. It enhances communication and collaboration among educational institutions, government agencies, and research organizations. Online public catalogs (OPAC) are often accessible for free. These catalogs are useful for finding books that are not accessible in the local area, choosing books for local acquisition, confirming bibliographic information, and looking for periodicals and monographs. The online availability of the catalogs of librarians worldwide has been established. The telenet, gopher, and world wide web are all means of accessing these systems. The entirety of the information currently housed in libraries can be placed on the homepage, allowing people from any location to view it.

The role of the librarian in the information and communication technology environment:

The librarian's tasks have been modified in the new environment as a result of the influence of information and communication technology. The librarian is expected to function as an information provider.

The librarian will need to develop new techniques for cataloging and classifying online resources through search engines in order to provide services as a broker, navigator, market negotiator, and information technology specialist in the future. These search engines will exclusively focus on specific subject areas and establish connections between all relevant pieces of information throughout the entire universe of knowledge. In the new scenario, the librarian should possess the following competences:. Below is a concise list of essential soft skills that librarians must cultivate in order to properly engage with their clientele. Acquiring these abilities is crucial for a librarian. The librarian should possess a high level of proficiency in both verbal and written communication skills.

A librarian should possess the ability to readily embrace novel techniques and technological advancements in line with the latest trends, demonstrating strong adaptability skills.

Aside from the typical managerial competencies, the librarian must also possess specialized management skills that align with information and communication technology.

Marketing skills: To effectively promote library services, librarians must possess the marketing ability to advertise and showcase the items and services they provide.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Knowledge Updating: To provide enhanced services to patrons, librarians should consistently update their subject matter expertise.

Information and communication technology has had a significant impact on the services offered by libraries, Information and communication technology (ICT) has facilitated the efficient and effortless gathering of various sources of knowledge, including books, journals, newspapers, and other publications. This has consequently resulted in the creation and expansion of collections. Almost all publishers possess their own websites that may be accessed through the internet. Moreover, the library provides access to the vast majority of publishers' catalogs, enabling users to search for newly released works. Librarians have the capability to submit their orders electronically and conveniently address any inquiries or issues they may have via email. Some prominent publishing houses also provide online copies of their publications.

The user can effortlessly examine his documents due to the innovative technology. If the materials are currently accessible, they can be disseminated to users. If it is unavailable, it can be reserved. By attaching barcode strips to the outside of the documents, they can be distributed or delivered electronically.

Reference and Information Acquisition Services:

The reference part of a library is the most crucial element. A library that is efficiently structured will consistently offer prompt and precise reference support. Furthermore, the internet provides access to a vast array of primary and secondary information sources that can be employed to provide individuals with knowledge.

Resource sharing: Due to the escalating expenses of documents and limited funds, libraries are unable to provide every possible piece of content to their consumers. Nevertheless, the ICT library was able to resolve this challenge. Users have the option to browse the online public access catalog (OPA) of other libraries or request the desired material from the librarian. Once the individual is capable of doing a search, they can promptly submit a request to the library in question to obtain the document for an interlibrary loan.

Internet Journals: The internet allows for quick updates to be made to journal issues as soon as they are published, enabling libraries to provide current material in a timely manner. Libraries have the capacity to provide this information.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Periodical Control: The utilization of electronic mail as a means of communication is becoming more and more essential. This service enables users to send and receive messages efficiently and easily.

A contemporary library provides a diverse range of supplementary amenities, such as internet and CD-ROM capabilities, document provision, computer access services (CAS), software development interface (SDI) services, telecommunication technologies, telephone, video text, facsimile, or fax, library networks, online retrieval services, and other offerings.

Essentially, information and communication technology will help eliminate the obstacles of distance, time, and the repetitive nature of human work in the daily functions of the library. The continuous advancement of technology will further improve the effectiveness of libraries, and it is crucial for facilitating communication between libraries and their users.

Conclusion:

Information and communication technology is not solely a technological tool; it also serves the objectives of the library. ICT enables libraries to effectively adopt new and contemporary information techniques. Information and communication technology (ICT) has had a profound influence on the current information landscape. For the library to effectively serve as an information support system for society, it is crucial that librarians have the requisite expertise, abilities, and resources to effectively handle digital information. This will be the pivotal factor in deciding the efficacy of the library.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Process Improvement and Lean Manufacturing

Ms. Surabhi Anil Nimbalkar
Assistant Professor
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.
Email: surabhinimbalkar@riimpune.com

Mr. Yogesh Kailas Rahane
Assistant Professor
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.
Email: yogeshrahane@riimpune.com

Ms. Molgi Kishor Nidhi
Assistant Professor
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.

Email: nidhimolgi@riimpune.com

Ms. Rutuja Purushottam Wadighare
Student
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.

1. Introduction to Process Improvement and Lean Manufacturing

Process improvement represents a fundamental approach to enhancing operational efficiency, reducing waste, and delivering superior value to customers. At its core, process improvement involves the systematic analysis and optimization of workflows, procedures, and systems to achieve better outcomes with fewer resources. Lean manufacturing, originally developed by Toyota in the mid-20th century, has emerged as one of the most influential methodologies in

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

this domain, transforming how organizations across industries approach operational excellence.

The integration of process improvement principles with lean manufacturing creates a powerful framework for sustainable competitive advantage. This approach emphasizes continuous improvement, waste elimination, and customer value maximization while fostering a culture of innovation and employee engagement. Organizations that successfully implement these methodologies often experience significant improvements in quality, cost reduction, lead time compression, and customer satisfaction.

The modern business environment demands agility, efficiency, and responsiveness to changing market conditions. Process improvement and lean manufacturing provide the tools and mindset necessary to navigate these challenges effectively. By focusing on value stream optimization and systematic waste elimination, organizations can create more resilient and adaptive operational systems that respond quickly to customer needs while maintaining high standards of quality and efficiency.

2. Historical Evolution and Philosophical Foundations

2.1. Origins of Lean Manufacturing

Lean manufacturing traces its origins to the Toyota Production System (TPS), developed by engineers Taiichi Ohno and Shigeo Shingo in post-World War II Japan. Faced with resource constraints and the need to compete with established American automotive manufacturers, Toyota developed innovative approaches to production that emphasized efficiency, quality, and continuous improvement. The system focused on producing only what customers needed, when they needed it, and in the quantities required, thereby minimizing waste and maximizing value.

The term "lean" was coined by researchers at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology in the 1990s during their study of global automotive manufacturing practices. Their research revealed that Toyota's methods resulted in significantly higher productivity, better quality, and reduced lead times compared to traditional mass production approaches. This discovery led to widespread adoption of lean principles across various industries beyond automotive manufacturing.

2.2. Core Philosophical Principles

The philosophical foundation of lean manufacturing rests on several key principles that guide decision-making and operational practices. Respect for people represents the cornerstone of lean philosophy, recognizing that employees closest to the work often possess the most valuable insights for improvement. This principle emphasizes empowerment, continuous learning, and collaborative problem-solving as essential elements of organizational success.

Long-term thinking constitutes another fundamental principle, encouraging organizations to prioritize sustainable improvements over short-term gains. This perspective supports investment in employee development, process optimization, and customer relationship building as pathways to enduring competitive advantage. The focus on continuous

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

improvement, or kaizen, creates a culture where incremental enhancements accumulate into significant operational transformations over time.

Customer value definition drives all lean activities, requiring organizations to understand thoroughly what customers truly value and are willing to pay for. This customer-centric approach ensures that improvement efforts align with market demands and contribute directly to revenue generation and customer satisfaction.

3. The Eight Wastes in Lean Manufacturing

3.1. Traditional Seven Wastes

Lean manufacturing identifies eight primary categories of waste, known as "muda" in Japanese terminology. The original seven wastes include transportation, inventory, motion, waiting, overproduction, overprocessing, and defects. Transportation waste occurs when materials, products, or information move unnecessarily between locations, consuming time and resources without adding customer value. Organizations can address transportation waste through layout optimization, supply chain redesign, and digital information systems.

Inventory waste represents excess materials, work-in-progress, or finished goods that tie up capital and space while potentially masking underlying process problems. Effective inventory management requires demand forecasting, supplier relationship optimization, and production planning systems that align output with actual customer requirements. Motion waste encompasses unnecessary movement by workers, equipment, or materials within workstations or processes, often resulting from poor workplace organization or inefficient process design.

Waiting waste occurs when resources remain idle due to process imbalances, equipment downtime, or information delays. This waste category highlights the importance of flow optimization, preventive maintenance programs, and communication systems that keep processes moving smoothly. Overproduction waste involves producing more than customers require or producing earlier than needed, often creating additional inventory and storage costs while potentially leading to obsolescence.

3.2. The Eighth Waste: Underutilized Human Potential

The eighth waste, added later to the original seven, addresses underutilized human potential or talent waste. This category recognizes that failing to engage employee creativity, knowledge, and problem-solving capabilities represents a significant missed opportunity for organizational improvement. Human potential waste occurs when employees lack opportunities for skill development, decision-making authority, or meaningful participation in improvement activities.

Addressing human potential waste requires comprehensive employee engagement strategies, including training programs, suggestion systems, cross-functional teams, and leadership development initiatives. Organizations that successfully minimize this waste often experience enhanced innovation, improved employee retention, and accelerated problem-solving capabilities across all operational areas.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

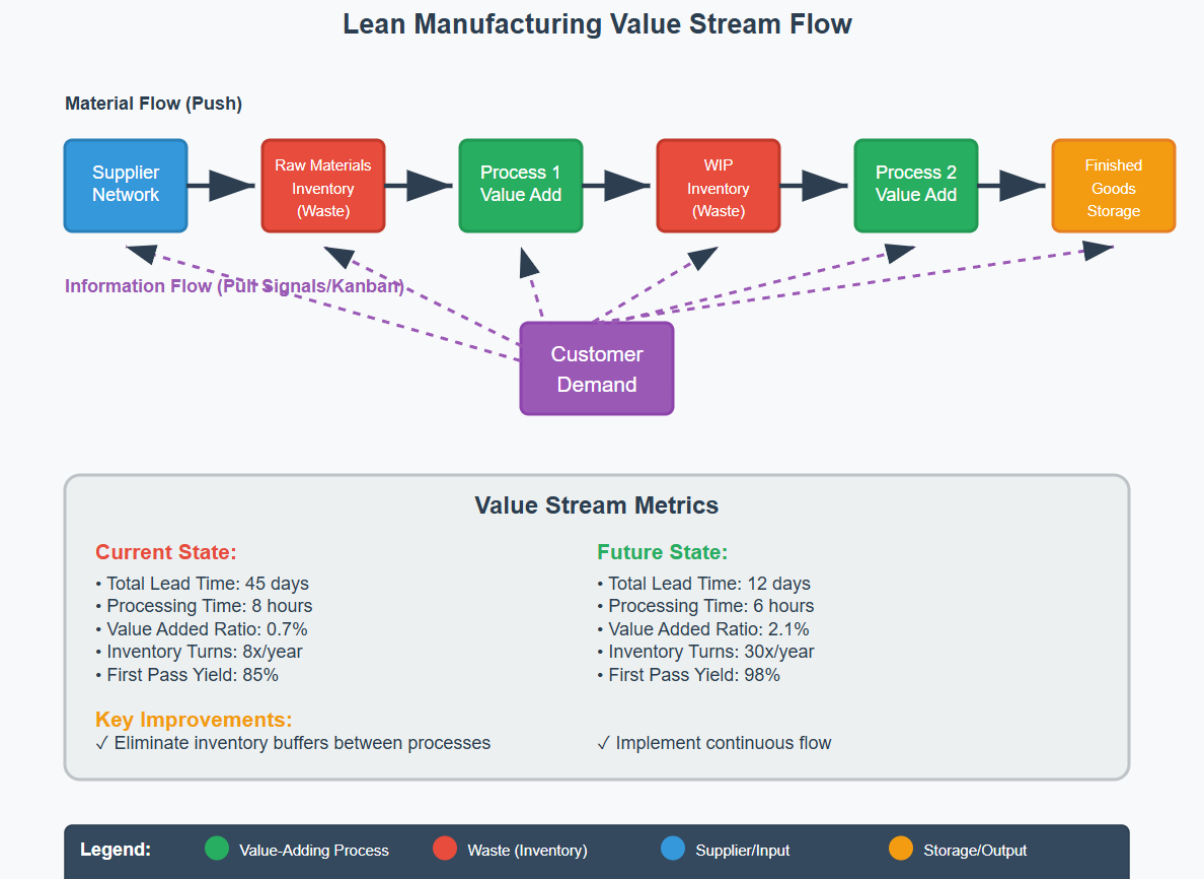


Figure - 1

4. Key Lean Manufacturing Tools and Techniques

4.1. Value Stream Mapping

Value stream mapping represents a fundamental lean tool for visualizing and analyzing the flow of materials and information through production processes. This technique involves creating detailed maps that show all steps in a process, including value-added activities, waste, and flow interruptions. Current state maps document existing conditions, while future state maps design improved processes with reduced waste and enhanced flow.

The value stream mapping process begins with selecting a product family or service line for analysis, followed by walking the actual process to observe and document all activities. Team members record cycle times, wait times, inventory levels, and information flows to create a comprehensive picture of current operations. Analysis of the current state map reveals improvement opportunities, bottlenecks, and waste reduction possibilities.

Future state map development involves designing improved processes that eliminate identified waste while maintaining or enhancing customer value delivery. Implementation planning follows future state design, establishing specific actions, timelines, and responsibilities for

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

achieving the desired improvements. Regular review and updating of value stream maps ensure continued relevance and ongoing improvement momentum.

4.2. 5S Workplace Organization

The 5S methodology provides a systematic approach to workplace organization and standardization, creating the foundation for efficient operations and continuous improvement. The five elements include Sort (Seiri), Set in Order (Seiton), Shine (Seiso), Standardize (Seiketsu), and Sustain (Shitsuke). Each element builds upon the previous ones to create an organized, efficient, and safe work environment.

Sort involves removing unnecessary items from the workplace, keeping only those materials, tools, and equipment required for current operations. This activity reduces clutter, improves safety, and makes needed items easier to locate. Set in Order focuses on organizing remaining items logically and efficiently, establishing designated locations for all necessary materials and tools. Visual management techniques, such as shadow boards, color coding, and labeling, support this organization effort.

Shine emphasizes cleaning and maintaining the workplace to high standards, recognizing that clean environments promote quality work and equipment reliability. Standardize involves establishing consistent procedures and standards for maintaining the first three S elements across all work areas. Sustain focuses on creating systems and culture that maintain 5S improvements over time through training, auditing, and continuous reinforcement.

4.3. Kanban and Pull Systems

Kanban systems enable demand-driven production by using visual signals to trigger material replenishment and production activities. This pull-based approach contrasts with traditional push systems that produce based on forecasts rather than actual demand. Kanban cards, electronic signals, or physical containers serve as authorization for upstream processes to produce or deliver specific quantities of materials.

Implementation of kanban systems requires careful analysis of demand patterns, lead times, and process capabilities to determine appropriate signal quantities and timing. The number of kanban cards in circulation directly controls work-in-progress levels, preventing overproduction while ensuring adequate material availability. Regular monitoring and adjustment of kanban parameters maintain system effectiveness as conditions change.

Pull systems extend kanban principles throughout entire value streams, creating connected flows that respond to customer demand. This approach reduces inventory levels, improves quality visibility, and enhances responsiveness to changing customer requirements. Successful pull system implementation often requires supplier development, equipment reliability improvements, and cross-training to ensure smooth operations.

5. Implementation Strategies for Process Improvement

5.1. Leadership and Change Management

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Successful process improvement implementation requires strong leadership commitment and effective change management strategies. Leaders must demonstrate visible support for improvement initiatives through resource allocation, participation in improvement activities, and consistent communication about the importance of operational excellence. This commitment creates the organizational context necessary for sustainable change.

Change management activities should address both technical and cultural aspects of process improvement implementation. Technical changes involve new procedures, tools, and systems, while cultural changes require shifts in attitudes, behaviors, and mindsets. Communication strategies must clearly articulate the rationale for change, expected benefits, and individual roles in the improvement process.

Employee engagement represents a critical success factor in process improvement implementation. Training programs should provide employees with necessary skills and knowledge while creating opportunities for meaningful participation in improvement activities. Recognition and reward systems should acknowledge improvement contributions and reinforce desired behaviors throughout the organization.

5.2. Pilot Program Development

Pilot programs provide low-risk opportunities to test process improvement concepts and build organizational capability before full-scale implementation. Effective pilot selection considers factors such as scope, complexity, potential impact, and stakeholder support. Successful pilots demonstrate tangible benefits while generating learning that informs broader implementation efforts.

Pilot program design should include clear objectives, success metrics, timeline, and resource requirements. Regular monitoring and evaluation during pilot execution identify issues early and enable course corrections. Documentation of lessons learned, best practices, and implementation challenges supports replication and scaling of successful approaches.

Communication about pilot program results helps build organizational confidence in process improvement methodologies and generates support for expanded implementation. Success stories and quantified benefits provide compelling evidence for continued investment in improvement activities while addressing skepticism and resistance to change.

6. Measuring Success and Continuous Improvement

6.1. Key Performance Indicators

Effective measurement systems provide the foundation for successful process improvement and lean manufacturing implementation. Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) should align with organizational strategy while providing actionable insights about operational performance. Common lean manufacturing metrics include overall equipment effectiveness, first-pass yield, lead time, inventory turns, and customer satisfaction scores.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

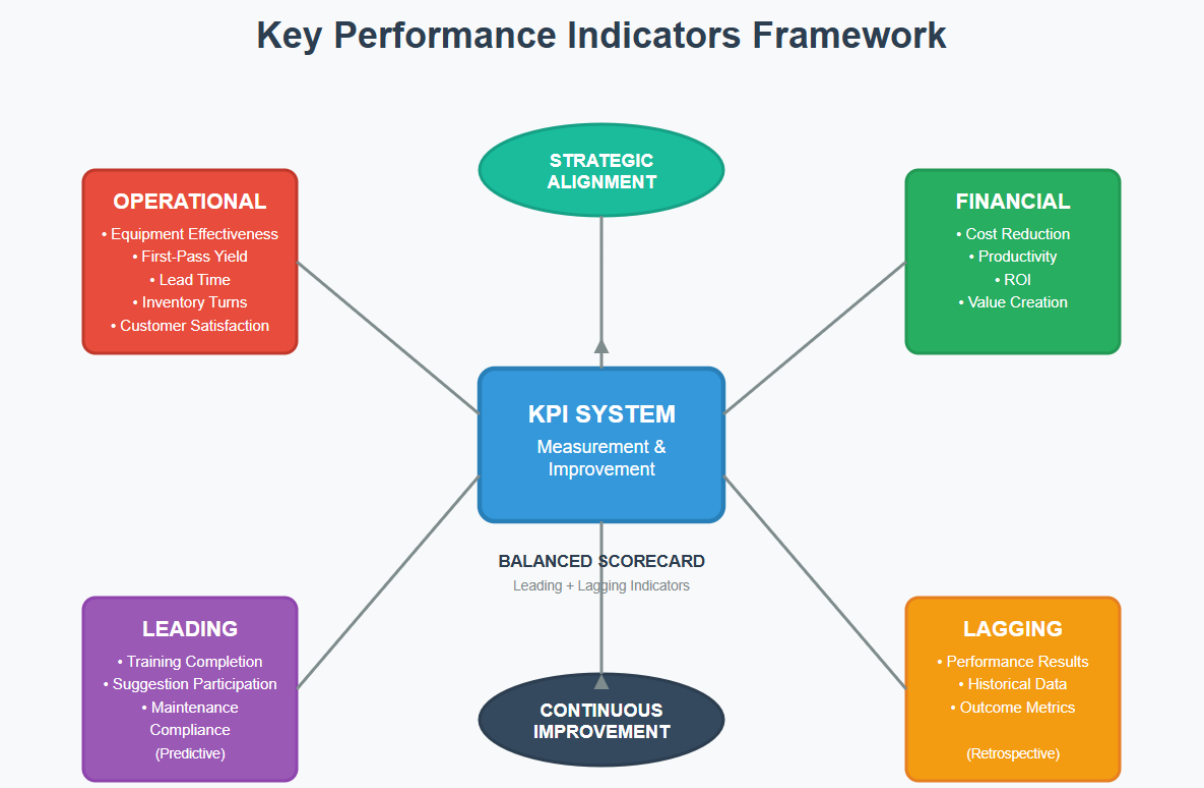


Figure - 2

Financial metrics complement operational measures by quantifying the business impact of improvement activities. Cost reduction, productivity improvement, and return on investment calculations demonstrate the value creation potential of lean manufacturing initiatives. Regular reporting and review of these metrics maintain focus on results while identifying areas requiring additional attention.

Leading indicators predict future performance and enable proactive management of improvement initiatives. These metrics might include employee training completion rates, suggestion system participation, or preventive maintenance compliance. Balancing leading and lagging indicators creates comprehensive performance visibility that supports both immediate problem-solving and long-term strategic planning.

6.2. Continuous Improvement Culture

Building a sustainable continuous improvement culture requires systematic attention to organizational systems, processes, and behaviors that support ongoing enhancement activities. This culture emerges from the integration of improvement thinking into daily work routines, decision-making processes, and performance expectations. Regular improvement activities become natural extensions of normal operations rather than separate or additional responsibilities.

Employee empowerment represents a fundamental element of continuous improvement culture, providing individuals with authority and capability to identify and address

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

improvement opportunities. This empowerment requires training, tools, and support systems that enable effective problem-solving and implementation of solutions. Management support and removal of barriers to improvement reinforce employee empowerment while demonstrating organizational commitment to excellence.

Recognition systems should celebrate both large and small improvement contributions while emphasizing learning and experimentation. This approach encourages risk-taking and innovation while building confidence in improvement capabilities. Sharing success stories and best practices across the organization multiplies the impact of individual improvements while building collective knowledge and capability.

Table 1: Lean Manufacturing Tools Comparison

Tool/Technique	Primary Purpose	Implementation Complexity	Time to Results	Key Benefits
Value Stream Mapping	Process visualization and analysis	Medium	2-4 months	Waste identification, flow optimization
5S Workplace Organization	Workplace standardization	Low	1-2 months	Safety improvement, efficiency gains
Kanban Systems	Production control and inventory reduction	Medium	3-6 months	Inventory reduction, improved flow
Kaizen Events	Rapid improvement implementation	Low-Medium	1 week	Quick wins, team building
Poka-Yoke (Error Proofing)	Quality defect prevention	Medium	1-3 months	Quality improvement, cost reduction
Total Productive Maintenance	Equipment reliability improvement	High	6-12 months	Uptime improvement, cost savings
Single Minute Exchange of Dies	Setup time reduction	Medium-High	3-9 months	Flexibility increase, lot size reduction
Continuous Flow	Eliminate batch processing	High	6-18 months	Lead time reduction, quality improvement

7. Case Studies and Real-World Applications

7.1. Automotive Industry Success Stories

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

The automotive industry continues to provide compelling examples of successful lean manufacturing implementation, building on Toyota's foundational work while adapting principles to modern manufacturing challenges. Ford Motor Company's transformation of its production system demonstrates how traditional manufacturers can achieve significant improvements through systematic application of lean principles. Their implementation focused on waste elimination, employee engagement, and supplier development to achieve substantial cost reductions and quality improvements.

General Motors' lean transformation illustrates the challenges and opportunities associated with large-scale organizational change. Their approach emphasized leadership development, cultural transformation, and systematic deployment of lean tools across global operations. Results included improved productivity, reduced warranty costs, and enhanced customer satisfaction scores across multiple product lines.

Recent innovations in automotive lean manufacturing include integration of digital technologies, advanced analytics, and artificial intelligence to enhance traditional lean tools. These developments enable real-time monitoring of process performance, predictive maintenance scheduling, and automated quality control systems that extend lean principles into the digital age.

7.2. Healthcare and Service Industry Applications

Healthcare organizations have successfully adapted lean manufacturing principles to improve patient care, reduce costs, and enhance operational efficiency. Virginia Mason Medical Center's implementation of the Toyota Production System in healthcare demonstrates how lean principles can transform complex service delivery processes. Their approach focused on patient value definition, waste elimination, and continuous improvement to achieve remarkable results in patient satisfaction, safety, and financial performance.

Service industry applications of lean principles extend beyond healthcare to include financial services, hospitality, and retail operations. These implementations often emphasize information flow optimization, customer journey mapping, and service standardization to improve customer experiences while reducing operational costs. Technology integration plays a crucial role in service industry lean applications, enabling automation and real-time performance monitoring.

8. Future Trends and Digital Integration

8.1. Industry 4.0 and Smart Manufacturing

The integration of lean manufacturing principles with Industry 4.0 technologies creates new opportunities for operational excellence and competitive advantage. Smart manufacturing systems combine traditional lean tools with advanced sensors, data analytics, and artificial intelligence to enable real-time process optimization and predictive decision-making. These technologies enhance visibility into operational performance while automating routine improvement activities.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Internet of Things (IoT) sensors provide continuous monitoring of equipment performance, material flow, and quality parameters, enabling proactive management of potential problems before they impact operations. Machine learning algorithms analyze historical data patterns to predict maintenance requirements, optimize production schedules, and identify improvement opportunities that might not be apparent through traditional analysis methods.

Digital twin technology creates virtual representations of physical processes that enable simulation and optimization of process changes before implementation. This capability reduces the risk associated with process modifications while accelerating the pace of improvement activities. Integration of digital twins with real-time data streams enables continuous optimization of operations based on changing conditions and requirements.

8.2. Sustainability and Circular Economy Integration

Modern lean manufacturing implementations increasingly incorporate sustainability principles and circular economy concepts to address environmental concerns while maintaining operational efficiency. This integration recognizes that waste elimination benefits both economic and environmental performance by reducing resource consumption and environmental impact. Green lean initiatives focus on energy efficiency, material waste reduction, and sustainable supply chain practices.

Circular economy principles complement lean manufacturing by emphasizing product lifecycle optimization, material reuse, and closed-loop systems. These approaches require collaboration with suppliers and customers to create value streams that minimize environmental impact while maintaining economic viability. Life cycle assessment tools help quantify environmental benefits while supporting decision-making about improvement priorities.

9. Challenges and Implementation Barriers

9.1. Organizational Resistance and Cultural Barriers

Resistance to change represents one of the most significant barriers to successful process improvement and lean manufacturing implementation. This resistance often stems from fear of job loss, skepticism about new methods, or comfort with existing practices. Addressing resistance requires comprehensive change management strategies that acknowledge concerns while building confidence in improvement approaches through education, communication, and visible leadership support.

Cultural barriers may include organizational silos, blame-oriented cultures, or short-term focus that conflicts with lean principles. Overcoming these barriers requires sustained effort to reshape organizational values, behaviors, and systems that support continuous improvement. This transformation often takes several years and requires consistent reinforcement through policies, procedures, and performance management systems.

Middle management resistance can be particularly challenging because these leaders may feel threatened by empowerment of front-line employees or concerned about changes to traditional authority structures. Addressing middle management concerns requires clear communication

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

about new roles and expectations while providing training and support for transitioning to facilitative leadership approaches.

9.2. Technical and Resource Constraints

Limited resources, including financial constraints, time limitations, and skill gaps, can impede process improvement implementation. Organizations must carefully prioritize improvement initiatives based on potential impact, resource requirements, and strategic importance. Phased implementation approaches help manage resource constraints while building capability and demonstrating value over time.

Technical constraints may include outdated equipment, incompatible systems, or inadequate infrastructure to support lean manufacturing principles. Addressing these constraints often requires significant capital investment and careful planning to minimize disruption to ongoing operations. Partnership with suppliers and customers can help share costs and risks associated with technical improvements.

Skill gaps in lean manufacturing knowledge and problem-solving capabilities require comprehensive training and development programs. Building internal capability through training, mentoring, and knowledge sharing reduces dependence on external consultants while creating sustainable improvement capability. Cross-functional teams and job rotation programs help develop broad-based understanding of lean principles throughout the organization.

10. Conclusion and Strategic Recommendations

Process improvement and lean manufacturing represent essential capabilities for organizations seeking sustainable competitive advantage in today's dynamic business environment. The integration of these methodologies creates powerful opportunities for cost reduction, quality improvement, and customer value enhancement while building organizational resilience and adaptability. Success requires comprehensive understanding of lean principles, systematic implementation approaches, and sustained commitment to continuous improvement.

Strategic recommendations for organizations embarking on lean manufacturing journeys include starting with leadership development and cultural transformation initiatives that create the foundation for sustainable improvement. Pilot program approaches enable learning and capability building while demonstrating value and building organizational confidence. Investment in employee training and empowerment creates the human capital necessary for long-term success.

Integration of digital technologies and sustainability principles represents the future of lean manufacturing, offering enhanced capabilities for monitoring, optimization, and improvement while addressing contemporary business challenges. Organizations that successfully combine traditional lean principles with modern technologies and sustainability focus will be best positioned for future success.

The journey toward operational excellence through process improvement and lean manufacturing requires patience, persistence, and unwavering commitment to customer value

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

creation. Organizations that embrace these principles while adapting them to their unique circumstances will realize significant benefits in operational performance, employee engagement, and competitive positioning.

References

Bhasin, S. (2015). *Lean Management Beyond Manufacturing: A Holistic Approach*. Springer.

Brar, V., & Kumar, A. (2017). Customer satisfaction towards the services rendered by superstore retailers. *International Journal of Science, Technology and Management, 6*(7), 111-117. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6686014

Buer, S. V., Strandhagen, J. O., & Chan, F. T. (2018). The link between Industry 4.0 and lean manufacturing: mapping current research and establishing a research agenda. *International Journal of Production Research*, 56(8), 2924-2940.

Dennis, P. (2016). *Lean Production Simplified: A Plain-Language Guide to the World's Most Powerful Production System* (3rd ed.). Productivity Press.

DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6815711

Dr. Atul Kumar (2021). Indian education system becomes agile after the covid-19 pandemic? ***Blog of Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School***, Pune. August 14, 2021. Available at: https://bschool.dpu.edu.in/blogs/indian-education-system-becomes-agile-after-the-covid-19-pandemic. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6815723

Gawande, A., Kumar, A., & Paranijpye, R. (2021). Study on customer relationship management in banking sector. In P. M. B. Saleem, S. Maganti, P. Ganguly, V. R. R. Gandreti & M. Neelam, *Role of Human Resource and Customer Relationship Management in the Current Scenario* (1st ed., pp. 448-463). AGAR Publications. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6625001

Gawande, A., Kumar, A., & Patil, P. (2022). SBI Life: Focus on Digital. *KIM Journal of Management Cases*, 1(1), 82-88. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7703493

Imai, M. (2012). *Gemba Kaizen: A Commonsense Approach to a Continuous Improvement Strategy* (2nd ed.). McGraw-Hill Education.

Kumar, A. (2021, June 15). Customer behavior in online shopping (Registered Copyright No. L-104502/2021). Copyright Office, Department for Promotion of Industry & Internal Trade Ministry of Commerce and Industry, India. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6783737

Kumar, A., Brar, V., & Dadas, A. B. (2022). DMart: Stellar Growth. *KIM Journal of Management Cases*, 1(1), 89-94. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7703507

Kumar, A., Deokota, S., & Chaurasia, R. (2022, October 19). System and method for management of restaurant customers (Registered Copyright No. L-118313/2022). Copyright Office, Department for Promotion of Industry & Internal Trade Ministry of Commerce and Industry, India. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.8092405

Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Brar, V. (2021). Relationship marketing and CRM implementation for client-oriented agency. In P. M. B. Saleem, S. Maganti, P. Ganguly, V. R. R. Gandreti & M. Neelam, *Role of Human Resource and Customer Relationship Management in the Current*

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Scenario (1st ed., pp. 317-342). AGAR Publications. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6624969

Kumar, A., Jha, G., & Deokota, S. (2022). Kaveri Seeds: Product expansion towards multi-crop strategy. In A. Gawande, A. Kumar & S. Purandare, *CASEPEDIA Volume 2: Case Studies in Management* (2nd ed., pp. 120-124). Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7703479

Liker, J. K. (2020). *The Toyota Way: 14 Management Principles from the World's Greatest Manufacturer* (2nd ed.). McGraw-Hill Education.

Miller, G., Pawloski, J., & Standridge, C. R. (2010). A case study of lean, sustainable manufacturing. *Journal of Industrial Engineering and Management*, 3(1), 11-32.

Netland, T. H., & Powell, D. J. (2016). *The Routledge Companion to Lean Management*. Routledge.

Ohno, T. (2019). *Toyota Production System: Beyond Large-Scale Production*. Productivity Press.

Patil, S., Gawande, A., & Kumar, A. (2021, June 03). E-commerce management system (Registered Copyright No. L-104051/2021). Copyright Office, Department for Promotion of Industry & Internal Trade Ministry of Commerce and Industry, India. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6783706

Prof. (Dr.) Atul Kumar and Dr. Sheetal Darekar (2021). Tips and tricks to become a successful product manager. ***Mid-Day News Paper***. Mid-Day Infomedia Ltd. April 13, 2021. Available at: https://www.mid-day.com/lifestyle/culture/article/tips-and-tricks-to-become-a-successful-product-manager-by-prof-dr-atul-kumar-and-dr-sheetal-darekar-23168301.

Rother, M., & Shook, J. (2003). *Learning to See: Value Stream Mapping to Add Value and Eliminate Muda*. Lean Enterprise Institute.

Shah, R., & Ward, P. T. (2007). Defining and developing measures of lean production. *Journal of Operations Management*, 25(4), 785-805.

Shingo, S. (2019). *A Study of the Toyota Production System: From an Industrial Engineering Viewpoint*. Productivity Press.

Singh, S., Maitri, & Kumar, A. (2021). Strategic challenges in the application of customer relationship management. In P. M. B. Saleem, S. Maganti, P. Ganguly, V. R. R. Gandreti & M. Neelam, *Role of Human Resource and Customer Relationship Management in the Current Scenario* (1st ed., pp. 301-316). AGAR Publications. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6624933

Spear, S., & Bowen, H. K. (1999). Decoding the DNA of the Toyota Production System. *Harvard Business Review*, 77(5), 96-106.

Tortorella, G. L., & Fettermann, D. (2018). Implementation of Industry 4.0 and lean production in Brazilian manufacturing companies. *International Journal of Production Research*, 56(8), 2975-2987.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Walke, S. G., & Kumar, A. (2017). Financial analysis of agritourism operations: A case study. *MERC Global's International Journal of Management, 5*(4), 136-142. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6685943

Womack, J. P., & Jones, D. T. (2003). *Lean Thinking: Banish Waste and Create Wealth in Your Corporation*. Free Press.

Womack, J. P., Jones, D. T., & Roos, D. (2007). *The Machine That Changed the World: The Story of Lean Production*. Free Press.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Quality Management and Six Sigma Methodologies

Ms. Surabhi Anil Nimbalkar
Assistant Professor
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.
Email: surabhinimbalkar@riimpune.com

Ms. Tanushree Agarwal
Assistant Professor
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.
Email: tanushreeagarwal@riimpune.com

Ms. Molgi Kishor Nidhi
Assistant Professor
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.

Email: nidhimolgi@riimpune.com

Mr. Shailesh Gorakh Godage
Student
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.

1. Introduction to Quality Management and Six Sigma

Quality management represents a comprehensive organizational approach to ensuring that products, services, and processes consistently meet or exceed customer expectations while continuously improving performance standards. This discipline encompasses systematic methodologies, tools, and cultural principles that enable organizations to achieve operational excellence, reduce defects, and enhance customer satisfaction. Quality management has evolved from basic inspection practices to sophisticated statistical process control systems that integrate technology, human resources, and organizational strategy.

Six Sigma methodology stands as one of the most powerful and widely adopted quality management frameworks in modern business operations. Originally developed by Motorola in

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

the 1980s and later refined by General Electric under Jack Welch's leadership, Six Sigma combines statistical analysis, process improvement techniques, and disciplined project management to achieve near-perfect quality levels. The methodology targets a defect rate of no more than 3.4 defects per million opportunities, representing a 99.99966% accuracy rate that significantly exceeds traditional quality standards.

The integration of quality management principles with Six Sigma methodologies creates a robust framework for organizational transformation that extends beyond manufacturing to encompass service delivery, healthcare, financial services, and technology sectors. This comprehensive approach addresses both technical aspects of process improvement and cultural elements necessary for sustainable quality enhancement. Organizations implementing these methodologies typically experience substantial improvements in customer satisfaction, operational efficiency, cost reduction, and competitive positioning.

Modern quality management and Six Sigma implementation requires understanding of statistical concepts, process analysis techniques, and change management principles. The methodology emphasizes data-driven decision making, customer focus, and systematic problem-solving approaches that eliminate guesswork and subjective judgments from improvement initiatives. Success depends on leadership commitment, employee engagement, and organizational culture that supports continuous learning and improvement.

2. Historical Development and Evolution of Quality Management

2.1. Early Quality Control Foundations

Quality management traces its origins to the Industrial Revolution when mass production necessitated consistent product standards and systematic quality control processes. Walter Shewhart's development of statistical process control in the 1920s at Bell Laboratories established the foundation for modern quality management by introducing control charts and statistical methods for monitoring process variation. His work demonstrated that understanding and controlling process variation could dramatically improve product quality and manufacturing efficiency.

W. Edwards Deming's contributions to quality management philosophy emerged during his work with Japanese manufacturers in post-World War II reconstruction efforts. Deming's 14 Points for Management emphasized leadership commitment, continuous improvement, employee empowerment, and systems thinking as essential elements of quality management. His teachings influenced the development of Total Quality Management (TQM) principles and established quality as a strategic business imperative rather than merely a manufacturing concern.

Joseph Juran's quality trilogy of planning, control, and improvement provided a structured approach to quality management that complemented Deming's philosophical framework. Juran emphasized the cost of quality concept, demonstrating that prevention costs far less than correction and that quality improvement directly impacts profitability. His work established

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

quality management as a business discipline requiring systematic planning, measurement, and continuous improvement processes.

2.2. Six Sigma Origins and Development

Six Sigma methodology emerged from Motorola's quality improvement initiatives in the 1980s under the leadership of engineer Bill Smith. The company faced intense competition and quality challenges that threatened its market position, necessitating a breakthrough approach to quality improvement. Smith's development of Six Sigma focused on reducing process variation and eliminating defects through statistical analysis and systematic problem-solving methodologies.

The methodology gained widespread recognition when General Electric implemented Six Sigma as a company-wide initiative under CEO Jack Welch in the 1990s. GE's success with Six Sigma, including billions of dollars in cost savings and significant improvements in customer satisfaction, demonstrated the methodology's potential for large-scale organizational transformation. This success led to widespread adoption across industries and established Six Sigma as a premier quality management approach.

Contemporary Six Sigma development incorporates lean manufacturing principles, creating Lean Six Sigma methodologies that combine waste elimination with defect reduction. This integration addresses both efficiency and effectiveness concerns while maintaining focus on customer value creation. Modern implementations also incorporate digital technologies, advanced analytics, and artificial intelligence to enhance traditional Six Sigma tools and accelerate improvement cycles.

3. Core Principles and Philosophy of Quality Management

3.1. Customer Focus and Value Creation

Customer focus represents the cornerstone of effective quality management, requiring organizations to understand thoroughly customer needs, expectations, and value definitions. This principle extends beyond basic customer satisfaction to encompass customer delight through consistent delivery of products and services that exceed expectations. Quality management systems must incorporate voice of customer (VOC) processes that systematically capture, analyze, and translate customer requirements into operational specifications.

Value creation from the customer perspective involves delivering the right product or service at the right time, place, and price while meeting or exceeding quality expectations. This requires alignment between organizational capabilities and customer requirements through effective market research, product development, and service delivery processes. Quality management systems must ensure that customer value definitions drive all operational decisions and improvement initiatives.

Customer feedback mechanisms represent essential components of quality management systems, providing real-time insights into performance and improvement opportunities. These mechanisms include surveys, focus groups, complaint resolution systems, and performance

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

metrics that track customer satisfaction trends. Effective quality management requires closed-loop feedback systems that translate customer insights into actionable improvement initiatives and measure the effectiveness of implemented changes.

3.2. Process-Oriented Thinking

Process-oriented thinking emphasizes understanding and managing the interconnected activities that transform inputs into outputs that create customer value. This approach requires mapping and analyzing processes to identify value-adding activities, waste, variation sources, and improvement opportunities. Quality management systems must document, standardize, and continuously improve processes to ensure consistent performance and capability enhancement.

Process ownership and accountability represent critical elements of process-oriented quality management, assigning clear responsibility for process performance, improvement, and customer satisfaction. Process owners must understand their processes thoroughly, including inputs, outputs, controls, and interdependencies with other organizational processes. This ownership model enables rapid problem identification and resolution while fostering continuous improvement mindset throughout the organization.

Process measurement and monitoring systems provide the data necessary for process control and improvement decisions. These systems track key process indicators, identify trends and patterns, and trigger corrective actions when processes operate outside acceptable parameters. Statistical process control methods enable process owners to distinguish between common cause and special cause variation, focusing improvement efforts on systematic issues rather than random fluctuations.

3.3. Continuous Improvement Culture

Continuous improvement culture requires organizational commitment to ongoing enhancement of processes, products, services, and capabilities. This culture emphasizes learning, experimentation, and adaptation as normal business activities rather than special projects or initiatives. Quality management systems must create structures, incentives, and support mechanisms that encourage employee participation in improvement activities while providing necessary training and resources.

Employee empowerment represents a fundamental requirement for continuous improvement culture, providing individuals with authority and capability to identify and address improvement opportunities. This empowerment requires training in problem-solving methods, access to relevant data and information, and support from management for improvement initiatives. Recognition and reward systems must acknowledge improvement contributions while encouraging risk-taking and innovation.

Knowledge management and organizational learning systems capture and share improvement experiences, best practices, and lessons learned across the organization. These systems prevent duplication of effort while accelerating improvement implementation through shared knowledge and expertise. Effective quality management requires systematic approaches to

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

knowledge creation, storage, retrieval, and application that support continuous improvement objectives.

4. Six Sigma Methodology and DMAIC Framework

4.1. Define Phase Fundamentals

The Define phase establishes the foundation for successful Six Sigma projects by clearly articulating problem statements, project scope, customer requirements, and success criteria. This phase requires careful project selection based on strategic importance, potential impact, resource requirements, and probability of success. Project charters document these elements while establishing team roles, responsibilities, timelines, and deliverables that guide project execution.

Voice of Customer (VOC) analysis represents a critical Define phase activity that translates customer needs and expectations into measurable quality characteristics. This analysis employs various techniques including surveys, interviews, focus groups, and observational studies to understand customer requirements comprehensively. The results inform project objectives and success metrics while ensuring that improvement efforts align with customer value definitions.

Stakeholder analysis and engagement planning identify individuals and groups affected by project outcomes while developing strategies for communication, involvement, and support. Successful Six Sigma projects require stakeholder buy-in and participation throughout the improvement process. The Define phase establishes stakeholder communication plans, involvement strategies, and change management approaches that support project success.

4.2. Measure Phase Methodology

The Measure phase focuses on establishing baseline performance levels and developing measurement systems that accurately capture process behavior and customer satisfaction. This phase requires identification of key process variables, output measures, and customer satisfaction indicators that reflect project objectives. Measurement system analysis ensures that data collection methods provide accurate, precise, and reliable information for analysis and decision-making.

Data collection planning specifies sampling strategies, measurement procedures, and data management systems that support statistical analysis requirements. This planning considers data availability, collection costs, time constraints, and analytical needs while ensuring adequate sample sizes for meaningful statistical conclusions. Baseline performance establishment provides reference points for measuring improvement effectiveness and quantifying project benefits.

Process capability studies assess current process performance relative to customer requirements and specification limits. These studies employ statistical methods to calculate capability indices that quantify process performance and improvement opportunities. Capability analysis results inform improvement target setting and help prioritize improvement initiatives based on potential impact and feasibility considerations.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

4.3. Analyze Phase Techniques

The Analyze phase employs statistical and analytical tools to identify root causes of performance gaps and variation sources that prevent achievement of customer requirements. This phase requires systematic investigation of potential cause-and-effect relationships using tools such as fishbone diagrams, fault tree analysis, and statistical hypothesis testing. Root cause analysis must distinguish between symptoms and underlying causes while focusing improvement efforts on systematic issues rather than superficial problems.

Statistical analysis techniques including regression analysis, analysis of variance (ANOVA), and correlation analysis help quantify relationships between process variables and output performance. These techniques enable project teams to identify critical process parameters that significantly influence customer satisfaction and process capability. Statistical significance testing ensures that identified relationships reflect true cause-and-effect rather than random correlation.

Value stream analysis examines end-to-end processes to identify value-adding activities, waste, and flow interruptions that impact customer satisfaction and process efficiency. This analysis combines process mapping with performance measurement to create comprehensive understanding of current state performance and improvement opportunities. Value stream analysis results guide improvement strategy development and implementation planning.

4.4. Improve Phase Implementation

The Improve phase develops and implements solutions that address root causes identified during the Analyze phase while achieving project objectives and customer requirements. Solution development requires creativity, analytical rigor, and practical feasibility assessment to ensure that proposed improvements deliver expected benefits. Pilot testing enables solution validation and refinement before full-scale implementation while minimizing risk and resource requirements.

Design of Experiments (DOE) provides systematic approaches to solution optimization by testing multiple variables simultaneously and identifying optimal operating conditions. DOE techniques enable efficient exploration of solution alternatives while quantifying variable interactions and optimizing multiple responses simultaneously. Statistical analysis of experimental results guides final solution configuration and implementation parameters.

Implementation planning addresses change management, training, communication, and monitoring requirements necessary for successful solution deployment. This planning considers organizational readiness, resource requirements, timeline constraints, and risk mitigation strategies while ensuring sustainable implementation. Pilot implementation provides opportunities for solution refinement and stakeholder preparation before full-scale deployment.

4.5. Control Phase Sustainability

The Control phase establishes monitoring systems, control procedures, and organizational capabilities necessary to maintain improvement gains over time. This phase requires

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

development of statistical process control systems that detect performance deterioration and trigger corrective actions. Control charts, control plans, and standard operating procedures document new processes while providing guidance for ongoing operation and maintenance.

Training and capability development ensure that process operators and managers possess necessary skills and knowledge for sustained performance. This development includes technical training on new procedures, statistical concepts for process monitoring, and problem-solving skills for addressing future issues. Certification programs and competency assessments validate training effectiveness while ensuring capability maintenance.

Documentation and knowledge transfer activities capture improvement experiences, lessons learned, and best practices for future reference and replication. This documentation includes project reports, process procedures, training materials, and measurement systems that support ongoing operation and future improvement initiatives. Knowledge management systems enable organizational learning and improvement methodology refinement.

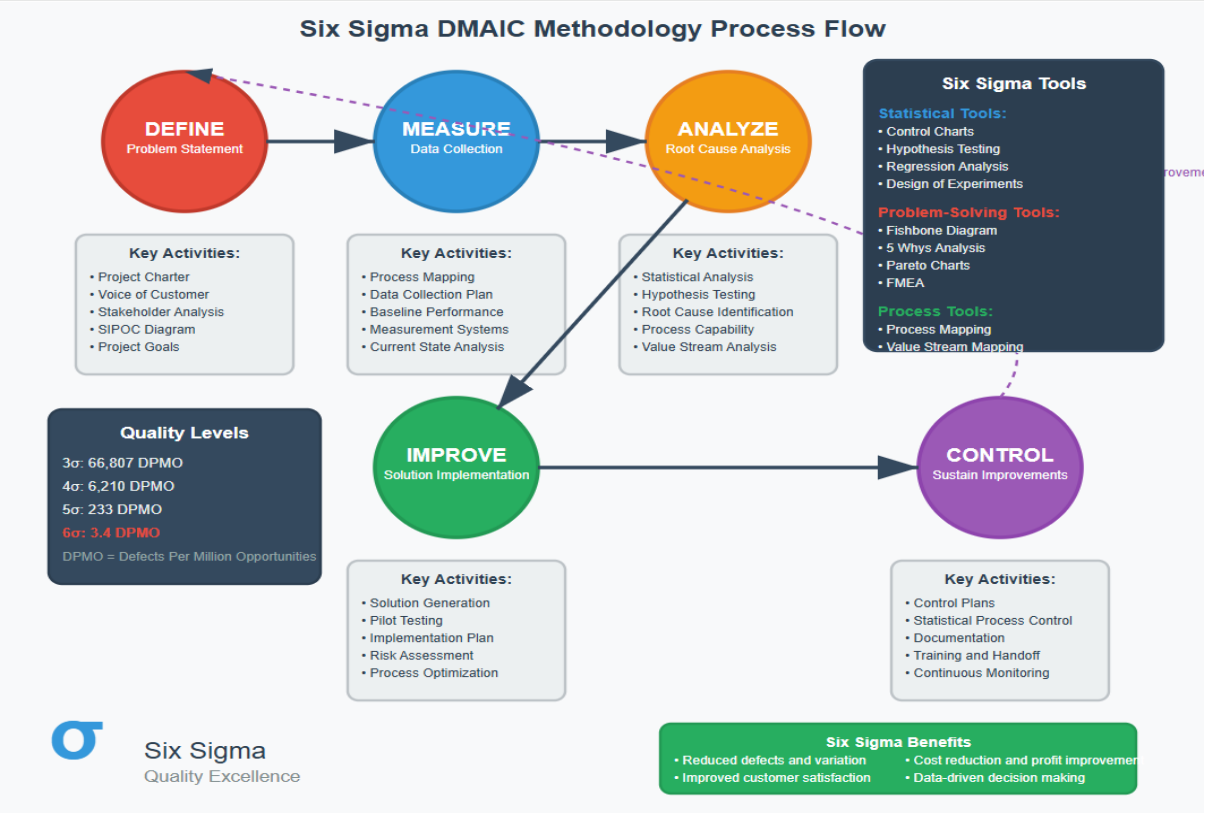


Figure - 1

5. Six Sigma Tools and Statistical Methods

5.1. Basic Quality Tools

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

The seven basic quality tools provide fundamental capabilities for data collection, analysis, and presentation that support quality improvement initiatives. These tools include check sheets for data collection, histograms for distribution analysis, Pareto charts for prioritization, cause-and-effect diagrams for root cause analysis, scatter diagrams for correlation analysis, control charts for process monitoring, and flowcharts for process documentation. Mastery of these basic tools represents essential foundation knowledge for quality improvement participation.

Check sheets enable systematic data collection by providing structured formats for recording observations, defects, and process variables. Effective check sheet design considers data analysis requirements, collection convenience, and accuracy needs while minimizing collection burden and errors. Histogram analysis reveals data distribution patterns, central tendencies, and variation characteristics that inform process understanding and improvement opportunities.

Pareto analysis applies the 80/20 principle to identify the most significant problems, causes, or opportunities that merit improvement attention. This analysis helps prioritize improvement efforts by focusing resources on issues with greatest impact potential. Cause-and-effect diagrams facilitate systematic root cause analysis by organizing potential causes into categories and encouraging comprehensive problem investigation.

5.2. Advanced Statistical Methods

Advanced statistical methods provide sophisticated analytical capabilities for complex problem-solving and process optimization in Six Sigma applications. These methods include hypothesis testing for validating improvement theories, regression analysis for quantifying variable relationships, analysis of variance for comparing multiple groups, and design of experiments for optimization studies. Statistical software packages enable efficient application of these methods while ensuring analytical accuracy and reliability.

Hypothesis testing provides systematic approaches for validating theories about process behavior, improvement effectiveness, and cause-and-effect relationships. This testing employs statistical procedures that control error rates while providing confidence levels for decision-making. Proper hypothesis formulation, test selection, and interpretation require understanding of statistical concepts and assumptions that ensure valid conclusions.

Regression analysis quantifies relationships between input variables and output responses while enabling prediction and optimization capabilities. Linear regression, multiple regression, and logistic regression address different analytical needs while providing insights into process behavior and improvement opportunities. Model validation and diagnostic techniques ensure analytical reliability and appropriate application of results.

5.3. Design of Experiments

Design of Experiments (DOE) represents one of the most powerful tools in Six Sigma methodology for process optimization and understanding variable interactions. DOE enables systematic investigation of multiple factors simultaneously while minimizing experimental resources and time requirements. Factorial designs, response surface methodology, and

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

mixture designs address different experimental objectives while providing statistical rigor and efficiency.

Factorial designs examine multiple factors at different levels to identify main effects and interaction effects that influence process responses. These designs provide comprehensive understanding of factor relationships while enabling optimization of multiple responses simultaneously. Statistical analysis of factorial experiments quantifies factor significance and guides optimal operating condition determination.

Response surface methodology extends factorial design concepts to enable process optimization through mathematical modeling and response prediction. This methodology employs sequential experimentation and statistical modeling to identify optimal operating conditions while understanding process behavior across operating ranges. Response surface models enable process optimization and robust design development.

6. Lean Six Sigma Integration

6.1. Combining Lean and Six Sigma Approaches

Lean Six Sigma integration combines the waste elimination focus of Lean manufacturing with the variation reduction emphasis of Six Sigma methodology to create comprehensive process improvement capabilities. This integration recognizes that optimal performance requires both efficiency (Lean) and effectiveness (Six Sigma) while addressing different aspects of process improvement. Lean techniques eliminate waste and improve flow while Six Sigma methods reduce variation and enhance quality.

The DMAIC framework adapts to incorporate Lean tools and techniques throughout each phase while maintaining statistical rigor and project discipline. Value stream mapping during the Define and Measure phases identifies waste and flow issues while statistical analysis quantifies variation and capability gaps. Root cause analysis combines Lean waste analysis with Six Sigma statistical investigation to provide comprehensive problem understanding.

Implementation strategies must balance Lean and Six Sigma improvement approaches based on specific process characteristics and improvement opportunities. Processes with significant waste may benefit from initial Lean implementation followed by Six Sigma variation reduction. Alternatively, processes with quality issues may require Six Sigma defect elimination before Lean flow improvement. Integrated approaches address both concerns simultaneously while maximizing improvement impact.

6.2. Value Stream Analysis and Statistical Control

Value stream analysis provides process-level perspective that complements Six Sigma project focus while identifying improvement opportunities across entire value chains. This analysis maps material and information flows while quantifying lead times, processing times, and inventory levels that impact customer satisfaction. Statistical analysis of value stream performance identifies variation sources and capability gaps that require Six Sigma intervention.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Statistical control implementation within value streams ensures that individual processes operate predictably while supporting overall flow optimization. Control charts and capability studies monitor key process variables while triggering corrective actions when processes operate outside acceptable limits. This integration prevents defects from propagating through value streams while maintaining flow efficiency.

Information systems integration enables real-time monitoring of value stream performance while providing data for statistical analysis and control. These systems combine operational metrics with quality indicators to provide comprehensive performance visibility. Dashboard reporting and exception notification support proactive management of value stream performance while enabling rapid response to problems or opportunities.

Table 1: Six Sigma Tools and Methodologies Comparison

Tool/Methodology	Primary Application	Statistical Complexity	Implementation Time	Key Benefits
Control Charts	Process monitoring and control	Medium	2-4 weeks	Real-time variation detection, process stability
Process Capability Studies	Performance assessment	Medium	1-2 weeks	Baseline establishment, improvement targeting
Design of Experiments	Process optimization	High	4-8 weeks	Optimal conditions, interaction understanding
Hypothesis Testing	Theory validation	Medium-High	1-3 weeks	Decision confidence, risk control
Regression Analysis	Relationship quantification	Medium-High	2-4 weeks	Prediction capability, factor identification
Failure Mode Analysis	Risk assessment	Low-Medium	2-6 weeks	Prevention focus, risk prioritization
Measurement System Analysis	Data quality assurance	Medium	1-2 weeks	Accurate measurement, reliable data
Value Stream Mapping	Process flow analysis	Low	1-3 weeks	Waste identification, flow optimization
Poka-Yoke	Error prevention	Low	1-4 weeks	Defect elimination,

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

				foolproof processes
Statistical Process Control	Ongoing process management	Medium	4-8 weeks	Sustained performance, early detection

7. Implementation Strategies and Organizational Change

7.1. Leadership and Organizational Commitment

Successful Six Sigma implementation requires unwavering leadership commitment and visible support from senior management throughout the organization. This commitment must extend beyond initial project approval to include resource allocation, barrier removal, and cultural transformation support. Leadership involvement demonstrates organizational priority while providing necessary authority for process changes and improvement implementation.

Organizational change management strategies must address both technical and cultural aspects of Six Sigma implementation while recognizing that sustainable improvement requires fundamental shifts in thinking and behavior. Communication strategies should clearly articulate the rationale for Six Sigma adoption, expected benefits, and individual roles in the improvement process. Training programs must provide employees with necessary skills while building confidence in Six Sigma methodologies.

Governance structures establish oversight, guidance, and support systems that ensure Six Sigma projects align with organizational strategy while achieving expected results. Champions and sponsors provide project-level support while steering committees ensure portfolio-level coordination and resource optimization. These structures must balance project autonomy with organizational alignment while maintaining focus on customer value creation.

7.2. Training and Certification Programs

Six Sigma training and certification programs develop organizational capability while ensuring consistent application of methodologies and tools. Belt certification systems provide structured learning paths that build expertise progressively from basic concepts to advanced applications. Green Belt training focuses on project participation and basic tool application while Black Belt certification develops project leadership and advanced analytical capabilities.

Training program design must balance theoretical knowledge with practical application while addressing specific organizational needs and contexts. Classroom instruction provides conceptual foundation while project-based learning enables skill development and real-world application. Mentoring and coaching support reinforce learning while building organizational expertise and capability sustainability.

Certification maintenance and continuous learning requirements ensure that Six Sigma capabilities remain current and effective over time. Recertification programs validate ongoing competency while providing opportunities for skill enhancement and methodology updates.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Communities of practice facilitate knowledge sharing and best practice dissemination while supporting continuous learning and improvement.

7.3. Project Selection and Portfolio Management

Strategic project selection ensures that Six Sigma initiatives align with organizational priorities while maximizing improvement impact and resource utilization. Selection criteria should consider strategic importance, customer impact, financial potential, feasibility, and capability development opportunities. Portfolio management approaches balance short-term wins with long-term capability building while maintaining focus on customer value creation.

Project scoping and charter development establish clear objectives, boundaries, and success criteria that guide project execution while managing stakeholder expectations. Effective scoping balances project complexity with available resources and timeline constraints while ensuring meaningful impact. Charter approval processes validate project alignment with organizational strategy while securing necessary support and resources.

Resource allocation and project prioritization systems ensure that Six Sigma projects receive adequate support while avoiding resource conflicts and overcommitment. These systems must consider project interdependencies, resource constraints, and strategic priorities while maintaining flexibility for emerging opportunities. Regular portfolio reviews enable resource reallocation and priority adjustment based on changing conditions and results.

8. Quality Management Systems and Standards

8.1. ISO 9001 and Quality Management Principles

ISO 9001 quality management standard provides a framework for establishing, implementing, and maintaining quality management systems that consistently deliver products and services meeting customer requirements. The standard emphasizes process approach, customer focus, leadership, engagement of people, process management, improvement, evidence-based decision making, and relationship management as fundamental quality principles. These principles align closely with Six Sigma methodology while providing systematic structure for quality management.

Quality management system documentation requirements ensure that processes, procedures, and responsibilities are clearly defined and communicated throughout the organization. Documentation must balance comprehensiveness with usability while supporting training, auditing, and improvement activities. Electronic document management systems enable efficient maintenance and access while ensuring version control and change management.

Internal auditing processes provide systematic evaluation of quality management system effectiveness while identifying improvement opportunities and compliance gaps. Audit programs must cover all organizational processes and functions while focusing on customer satisfaction and continuous improvement. Audit findings drive corrective actions and system improvements while supporting management review and decision-making processes.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

8.2. Industry-Specific Quality Standards

Industry-specific quality standards address unique requirements and regulations that apply to particular sectors while building upon fundamental quality management principles. These standards include AS9100 for aerospace, ISO/TS 16949 for automotive, ISO 13485 for medical devices, and various FDA regulations for pharmaceuticals and food products. Industry standards typically require additional controls, documentation, and validation activities beyond basic quality management.

Regulatory compliance requirements impose specific obligations for quality management while establishing minimum performance standards and documentation requirements. Compliance management systems must monitor regulatory changes, assess impact, and implement necessary adjustments while maintaining operational efficiency. Risk-based approaches help prioritize compliance activities while focusing resources on highest-risk areas.

Certification and accreditation processes validate quality management system conformance while providing external verification of capabilities and performance. These processes require comprehensive preparation, documentation review, and assessment activities while building organizational credibility and market access. Maintaining certifications requires ongoing compliance monitoring and continuous improvement demonstration.

9. Digital Transformation and Quality 4.0

9.1. Smart Manufacturing and IoT Integration

Digital transformation initiatives integrate advanced technologies with traditional quality management approaches to create Quality 4.0 capabilities that enhance monitoring, analysis, and improvement effectiveness. Internet of Things (IoT) sensors provide real-time data collection from manufacturing processes, equipment, and products while enabling continuous monitoring and immediate feedback. This integration expands measurement capabilities while reducing data collection costs and improving accuracy.

Artificial intelligence and machine learning algorithms analyze large datasets to identify patterns, predict failures, and optimize processes automatically. These technologies extend human analytical capabilities while enabling proactive quality management and predictive maintenance. Machine learning models can identify subtle relationships and trends that traditional statistical methods might miss while providing continuous learning and adaptation capabilities.

Cloud computing platforms enable data storage, analysis, and sharing capabilities that support global quality management while reducing infrastructure costs and complexity. These platforms provide scalable computing resources for advanced analytics while enabling real-time collaboration and information sharing across organizational boundaries. Cloud-based quality management systems offer flexibility and accessibility advantages while supporting mobile access and remote operations.

9.2. Advanced Analytics and Predictive Quality

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Advanced analytics techniques including big data analysis, predictive modeling, and simulation enable sophisticated quality management capabilities that extend beyond traditional statistical methods. These techniques can process massive datasets from multiple sources while identifying complex relationships and predictive patterns. Predictive quality models anticipate problems before they occur while enabling proactive interventions and prevention strategies.

Real-time monitoring and adaptive control systems adjust process parameters automatically based on quality predictions and performance trends. These systems combine sensor data with analytical models to maintain optimal operating conditions while preventing defects and variation. Adaptive control capabilities enable mass customization while maintaining quality standards and reducing waste.

Digital twin technology creates virtual representations of physical processes that enable simulation, optimization, and predictive analysis without disrupting actual operations. Digital twins support scenario analysis, improvement validation, and training applications while reducing experimentation costs and risks. These virtual models enable continuous optimization and innovation while supporting quality management decision-making.

10. Case Studies and Industry Applications

10.1. Manufacturing Sector Success Stories

General Electric's Six Sigma implementation under Jack Welch demonstrates the transformative potential of systematic quality management across large, complex organizations. GE achieved over $12 billion in savings during the first five years of implementation while improving customer satisfaction and operational efficiency across diverse business units. Their approach emphasized cultural transformation, leadership development, and systematic project management while maintaining focus on customer value creation.

Motorola's original Six Sigma development and implementation provide insights into breakthrough quality improvement in highly competitive technology markets. Their focus on defect reduction and process capability improvement enabled significant market share gains while establishing quality leadership. Motorola's experience demonstrates the importance of statistical rigor, employee training, and long-term commitment to quality excellence.

Toyota's quality management approach, including their Production System principles and continuous improvement culture, illustrates the integration of quality management with operational excellence. Their emphasis on problem-solving, employee empowerment, and systematic improvement has produced industry-leading quality performance while maintaining cost competitiveness. Toyota's success demonstrates the value of cultural transformation and long-term thinking in quality management.

10.2. Service Industry Applications

Healthcare organizations have successfully adapted Six Sigma methodologies to improve patient safety, reduce medical errors, and enhance operational efficiency. Mayo Clinic's

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

implementation focuses on care process standardization, outcome measurement, and continuous improvement while maintaining patient-centered care principles. Their results include reduced readmission rates, improved patient satisfaction, and significant cost savings through process optimization.

Financial services organizations employ Six Sigma techniques to improve transaction accuracy, reduce processing times, and enhance customer satisfaction. Bank of America's implementation emphasizes error reduction in transaction processing, customer service improvement, and operational risk management. Their approach demonstrates Six Sigma applicability to knowledge work and service delivery processes while achieving measurable business results.

Hospitality industry applications focus on service consistency, customer satisfaction, and operational efficiency while maintaining service quality standards. Ritz-Carlton's quality management approach emphasizes employee empowerment, service standardization, and continuous improvement while delivering exceptional customer experiences. Their success illustrates the importance of culture, training, and systematic process management in service quality.

11. Challenges and Critical Success Factors

11.1. Common Implementation Pitfalls

Insufficient leadership commitment represents one of the most significant barriers to successful Six Sigma implementation, often resulting from unrealistic expectations, inadequate resource allocation, or competing priorities. Organizations must ensure that leadership understanding and commitment extend beyond initial enthusiasm to sustained support throughout implementation challenges and setbacks. This commitment requires education about Six Sigma methodology, realistic timeline expectations, and willingness to address organizational barriers.

Poor project selection often leads to disappointing results and reduced organizational confidence in Six Sigma methodology. Common selection errors include choosing projects that are too complex, too narrow, or insufficiently aligned with strategic priorities. Effective project selection requires clear criteria, portfolio management approaches, and realistic assessment of organizational capability and resources.

Inadequate training and skill development limit Six Sigma effectiveness while creating frustration and resistance among participants. Training programs must balance theoretical knowledge with practical application while addressing specific organizational contexts and needs. Ongoing coaching and mentoring support reinforce learning while building organizational capability and confidence.

11.2. Sustainability and Long-term Success

Cultural transformation requirements extend far beyond tool training and project completion to encompass fundamental changes in thinking, behavior, and organizational systems.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Sustainable Six Sigma implementation requires alignment with performance management, reward systems, and career development while integrating quality thinking into daily operations. This transformation typically requires several years and consistent reinforcement through policies, procedures, and leadership behavior.

Measurement and monitoring systems must evolve beyond project-specific metrics to encompass organizational quality performance and customer satisfaction trends. These systems should track both leading and lagging indicators while providing early warning of performance deterioration. Regular review and adjustment of measurement systems ensure continued relevance and effectiveness.

Continuous learning and adaptation capabilities enable organizations to refine Six Sigma implementation while incorporating new tools, techniques, and best practices. This learning requires systematic capture and sharing of experiences, lessons learned, and improvement opportunities. Knowledge management systems support organizational learning while preventing loss of capability and expertise.

12. Future Directions and Emerging Trends

12.1. Integration with Emerging Technologies

Artificial intelligence and machine learning integration with Six Sigma methodology creates new opportunities for pattern recognition, predictive analysis, and automated improvement identification. These technologies can process vast amounts of data to identify subtle quality patterns and predict potential problems before they occur. AI-enhanced Six Sigma tools enable more sophisticated analysis while reducing the statistical expertise required for effective application.

Blockchain technology offers potential for quality traceability, supplier verification, and tamper-proof quality records that enhance confidence in quality management systems. This technology can provide immutable records of quality data, test results, and improvement actions while enabling transparent quality verification throughout supply chains. Blockchain applications support regulatory compliance while reducing fraud and quality system gaming.

Augmented reality and virtual reality technologies enhance training effectiveness while providing real-time guidance for quality procedures and problem-solving activities. These technologies enable immersive learning experiences while supporting remote training and expert consultation. AR/VR applications can overlay quality data and guidance onto physical processes while supporting complex troubleshooting and improvement activities.

12.2. Sustainability and Social Responsibility Integration

Environmental quality considerations increasingly influence quality management approaches as organizations address sustainability concerns while maintaining operational efficiency. Green Six Sigma initiatives focus on environmental impact reduction while achieving traditional quality and efficiency objectives. These approaches consider energy consumption,

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

waste generation, and resource utilization as quality characteristics requiring systematic improvement.

Social responsibility integration encompasses supplier quality management, community impact assessment, and stakeholder engagement as quality management considerations. These broader quality definitions require measurement systems and improvement approaches that address social and environmental impacts alongside traditional quality metrics. Stakeholder engagement processes ensure that quality improvement initiatives consider diverse perspectives and requirements.

Circular economy principles influence quality management by emphasizing product lifecycle thinking, recyclability, and sustainable design as quality characteristics. This perspective requires quality management systems that consider end-of-life impacts while optimizing performance throughout product lifecycles. Design for quality approaches must incorporate sustainability considerations while maintaining customer satisfaction and operational efficiency.

13. Conclusion and Strategic Recommendations

Quality management and Six Sigma methodologies provide powerful frameworks for achieving operational excellence while delivering superior customer value and sustainable competitive advantage. The integration of statistical analysis, systematic problem-solving, and cultural transformation creates comprehensive approaches to organizational improvement that extend far beyond traditional quality control. Success requires understanding of both technical methodologies and organizational change principles while maintaining focus on customer requirements and business results.

Strategic recommendations for organizations implementing quality management and Six Sigma include establishing clear leadership commitment and vision, developing comprehensive training and capability building programs, and creating measurement systems that support both project management and long-term organizational learning. Project selection and portfolio management approaches must balance strategic alignment with capability development while ensuring realistic resource allocation and timeline expectations.

Digital transformation opportunities enhance traditional quality management approaches while creating new possibilities for monitoring, analysis, and improvement. Organizations should explore integration of advanced technologies while maintaining focus on fundamental quality principles and customer value creation. The future of quality management lies in combining human expertise with technological capabilities to achieve unprecedented levels of performance and customer satisfaction.

Long-term success requires building quality thinking into organizational culture, systems, and processes while maintaining adaptability for changing customer requirements and market conditions. Quality management and Six Sigma implementation represents a journey rather than a destination, requiring continuous learning, adaptation, and improvement to achieve sustainable excellence. Organizations that embrace this perspective while systematically

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

developing quality capabilities will be best positioned for future success in increasingly competitive and demanding markets.

References

Antony, J., & Banuelas, R. (2016). Key ingredients for the effective implementation of Six Sigma program. *Measuring Business Excellence*, 6(4), 20-27.

Brar, V., & Kumar, A. (2010). Customer relationship management. *Siddhant Management Journal, 1*(January), 4-18. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6706622

Breyfogle, F. W. (2020). *Implementing Six Sigma: Smarter Solutions Using Statistical Methods* (3rd ed.). Wiley.

Crosby, P. B. (2017). *Quality Is Free: The Art of Making Quality Certain*. McGraw-Hill Education.

Dadas, A. B., & Kumar, A. (2017). A study on critical equipment element maintenance services requirements in distillery industry. *MERC Global's International Journal of Social Science & Management, 4*(4), 116-121. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6685893

Dadas, A. B., & Kumar, A. (2017). Smartphones - Curse or boon for productivity at work place. *MERC Global's International Journal of Social Science & Management, 4*(4), 113-115. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6685838

Deming, W. E. (2018). *Out of the Crisis: Quality, Productivity and Competitive Position*. MIT Press.

Eckes, G. (2019). *Six Sigma for Everyone: A Clear, Step-by-Step Guide to the Six Sigma Way of Working*. Wiley.

Evans, J. R., & Lindsay, W. M. (2019). *Managing for Quality and Performance Excellence* (11th ed.). Cengage Learning.

Garvin, D. A. (2018). Managing quality: The strategic and competitive edge. *Harvard Business Review*, 66(6), 87-101.

Gawande, A., Kumar, A., & Darekar, S. (2021). Studies on e-commerce business model innovation. In P. M. B. Saleem, S. Maganti, P. Ganguly, V. R. R. Gandreti & M. Neelam, *Role of Human Resource and Customer Relationship Management in the Current Scenario* (1st ed., pp. 464-476). AGAR Publications. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6625036

Gawande, A., Kumar, A., Wadajkar, V., Brar, V., Dadas, A. B., Walke, S. G., Shethia, M., Pawar, P. V., Ray, R., & Gupta, D. (2020). *STM-Strategic Tourism Management: Strategic workflow in hospitality and tourism management* (Australia Patent No. 2020103908). Australian Government IP Australia. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6754419

George, M. L., Rowlands, D., & Kastle, B. (2021). *What Is Lean Six Sigma?* (2nd ed.). McGraw-Hill Education.

Jain, V., Kumar, A., Garg, R., Parlikar, A. S., Nagvekar, Y. D., Nagpure, S. G., Chordiya, S. B., Regulwar, G. B., Das, D. K., & Saini, S. (2020). *WCM-Smart City: Waste collection and*

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

management under smart city using IOT (Australia Patent No. 2020102191). Australian Government IP Australia. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6754327

Juran, J. M., & De Feo, J. A. (2017). *Juran's Quality Handbook: The Complete Guide to Performance Excellence* (7th ed.). McGraw-Hill Education.

Kumar, A. (2010). Measuring happiness at work place. ASBM *Journal of Management, 3*(1&2), 112-125. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6706382

Kumar, A., & Brar, V. (2010). An analysis of satisfaction level of customers with regards to life insurance services. *Spectrum E-journal, 1*(February), 289-297. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6706160

Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Saha, S. (2021). Analyzing the role of e-customer relationship management. In P. M. B. Saleem, S. Maganti, P. Ganguly, V. R. R. Gandreti & M. Neelam, *Role of Human Resource and Customer Relationship Management in the Current Scenario* (1st ed., pp. 477-494). AGAR Publications. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6625109

Kumar, A., Geetika, & Sarathe, U. (2022, October 31). System and method for customer retention (Registered Copyright No. L-118368/2022). Copyright Office, Department for Promotion of Industry & Internal Trade Ministry of Commerce and Industry, India. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.8093087

Kumar, A., Rashmi, P., & Shendurnikar, A. (2022, October 20). Blockchain ledger with spectral signatures of supply chain integrity management (Registered Copyright No. L-118330/2022). Copyright Office, Department for Promotion of Industry & Internal Trade Ministry of Commerce and Industry, India. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.8093078

Kumar, M., Antony, J., Singh, R. K., Tiwari, M. K., & Perry, D. (2020). Implementing the Lean Six Sigma framework in an Indian SME: A case study. *Production Planning & Control*, 17(4), 407-423.

Montgomery, D. C. (2020). *Introduction to Statistical Quality Control* (8th ed.). Wiley.

Pande, P., Neuman, R., & Cavanagh, R. (2014). *The Six Sigma Way: How to Maximize the Impact of Your Change and Improvement Efforts* (2nd ed.). McGraw-Hill Education.

Patil, S., Gawande, A., & Kumar, A. (2022, November 02). Method and system for managing credit card (Registered Copyright No. L-118465/2022). Copyright Office, Department for Promotion of Industry & Internal Trade Ministry of Commerce and Industry, India. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.8093153

Pyzdek, T., & Keller, P. A. (2018). *The Six Sigma Handbook: A Complete Guide for Green Belts, Black Belts, and Managers at All Levels* (5th ed.). McGraw-Hill Education.

Schroeder, R. G., Linderman, K., Liedtke, C., & Choo, A. S. (2018). Six Sigma: Definition and underlying theory. *Journal of Operations Management*, 26(4), 536-554.

Snee, R. D., & Hoerl, R. W. (2018). *Reducing the Cost of Poor Quality*. Pearson FT Press.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Capacity Planning and Resource Allocation

CA Prasad Bhat
Assistant Professor
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.
Email: prasadvbhat@gmail.com

Mr. S. Rahul
Assistant Professor
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.
Email: s.rahul@riimpune.com

Dr. Manisha Saxena
Professor
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.
Email: manishasaxena75@hotmail.com

Ms. Rwiddhi De
Student
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.

1. Introduction

Capacity planning represents a fundamental strategic activity that determines an organization's ability to meet current and future demand while optimizing resource utilization and operational efficiency. This critical business function involves forecasting demand patterns, analyzing current capabilities, identifying capacity gaps, and developing comprehensive strategies to align organizational resources with market requirements. Resource allocation, as an integral component of capacity planning, focuses on the optimal distribution of available resources across competing priorities to maximize value creation and operational performance.

The complexity of modern business environments demands sophisticated approaches to capacity planning that consider multiple variables including demand volatility, technological

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

changes, regulatory requirements, and competitive dynamics. Organizations must balance the costs of maintaining excess capacity against the risks of insufficient resources to meet customer demands. This balance becomes increasingly challenging as markets become more dynamic and customer expectations continue to rise.

Effective capacity planning transcends simple resource matching to encompass strategic considerations such as scalability, flexibility, and competitive positioning. Organizations that excel in capacity planning develop capabilities that enable rapid response to market changes while maintaining cost efficiency and service quality. This strategic advantage becomes particularly important in industries characterized by seasonal demand patterns, rapid growth, or significant uncertainty about future requirements.

The integration of advanced analytics, artificial intelligence, and cloud computing technologies has transformed traditional capacity planning approaches, enabling more sophisticated forecasting models and dynamic resource allocation strategies. These technological advancements provide organizations with unprecedented visibility into resource utilization patterns and demand signals, facilitating more informed decision-making and proactive capacity management.

2. Fundamental Concepts and Definitions

2.1. Capacity Defined

Capacity represents the maximum output capability of a system, process, or organization under normal operating conditions within a specified time period. This definition encompasses multiple dimensions including design capacity, which represents theoretical maximum output under ideal conditions, and effective capacity, which accounts for realistic operating constraints such as maintenance requirements, quality considerations, and operational inefficiencies. Understanding these distinctions enables organizations to set realistic performance expectations and identify improvement opportunities.

Utilization rates provide critical insights into capacity performance by measuring actual output relative to available capacity. High utilization rates may indicate efficient resource use but can also signal potential bottlenecks and reduced flexibility to handle demand fluctuations. Conversely, low utilization rates suggest excess capacity that may represent inefficient resource allocation or opportunities for increased market penetration.

Capacity measurements vary significantly across industries and organizational contexts. Manufacturing organizations typically measure capacity in terms of units produced per time period, while service organizations may focus on transactions processed, customers served, or revenue generated. Technology organizations often measure capacity in terms of computational resources, storage capability, or network throughput. These varied measurement approaches require customized capacity planning methodologies that reflect specific operational characteristics and strategic objectives.

2.2. Resource Allocation Principles

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Resource allocation involves the systematic distribution of available organizational resources to competing demands and opportunities based on strategic priorities, expected returns, and operational constraints. Effective resource allocation requires comprehensive understanding of resource characteristics, demand patterns, and organizational objectives to optimize overall performance and value creation.

The concept of resource fungibility plays a crucial role in allocation decisions, describing the extent to which resources can be transferred between different uses without significant cost or performance penalties. Highly fungible resources provide greater allocation flexibility and enable rapid response to changing conditions, while specialized resources may offer superior performance in specific applications but limited adaptability.

Portfolio theory principles apply to resource allocation decisions, emphasizing the importance of diversification and risk management in resource deployment strategies. Organizations must balance investments in proven capabilities with exploration of new opportunities while considering correlation effects and overall portfolio risk. This balance requires sophisticated analytical frameworks that consider both quantitative metrics and qualitative factors in allocation decisions.

3. Capacity Planning Methodologies

3.1. Demand Forecasting Approaches

Accurate demand forecasting forms the foundation of effective capacity planning by providing insights into future resource requirements and timing considerations. Time series analysis techniques examine historical demand patterns to identify trends, seasonal variations, and cyclical behaviors that inform future projections. These statistical approaches include moving averages, exponential smoothing, and autoregressive integrated moving average models that capture different aspects of demand dynamics.

Causal forecasting methods incorporate explanatory variables such as economic indicators, market conditions, and competitive actions to develop more sophisticated demand models. Regression analysis, econometric modeling, and machine learning algorithms enable organizations to identify relationships between external factors and demand patterns, improving forecast accuracy and providing insights into demand drivers.

Collaborative forecasting approaches integrate multiple information sources and stakeholder perspectives to develop consensus forecasts that reflect diverse market insights and organizational knowledge. Sales force composites, customer surveys, and expert judgment techniques provide qualitative inputs that complement quantitative analysis, particularly in situations involving new products, market disruptions, or significant uncertainty about future conditions.

3.2. Capacity Analysis Techniques

Bottleneck analysis identifies constraints that limit overall system performance and guides capacity improvement priorities. Theory of Constraints methodology provides systematic

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

approaches for identifying, managing, and eliminating bottlenecks through focused improvement efforts. This analysis considers both physical constraints such as equipment limitations and policy constraints such as procedures or organizational structures that limit performance.

Queuing theory applications analyze waiting times, service levels, and resource utilization in systems characterized by variable demand and service times. These mathematical models help organizations understand the relationships between capacity levels, service quality, and operational costs, enabling optimization of resource allocation decisions. Simulation modeling extends queuing theory concepts to complex systems with multiple resources and interaction effects.

Capacity planning matrices provide structured frameworks for analyzing capacity requirements across multiple dimensions such as time periods, product lines, geographical regions, and resource types. These tools enable systematic evaluation of capacity gaps and development of comprehensive capacity strategies that address multiple organizational needs simultaneously.

4. Strategic Capacity Decisions

4.1. Timing and Sizing Considerations

Capacity timing decisions involve determining when to add or reduce capacity relative to anticipated demand changes. Leading strategies involve adding capacity in advance of demand increases to ensure adequate service levels and capture market opportunities, while lagging strategies defer capacity additions until demand materializes to minimize investment risks. Tracking strategies attempt to match capacity additions closely with demand increases through frequent, smaller capacity adjustments.

Capacity sizing decisions determine the magnitude of capacity changes and involve trade-offs between economies of scale and operational flexibility. Large capacity additions may achieve lower unit costs through scale economies but increase financial risks and reduce responsiveness to demand variations. Smaller, incremental capacity additions provide greater flexibility but may result in higher unit costs and more frequent disruption from expansion activities.

Location decisions for capacity additions consider factors including proximity to markets, access to skilled labor, transportation costs, regulatory environment, and strategic considerations such as supply chain diversification. These decisions often involve complex trade-offs between operational efficiency and strategic positioning that require comprehensive analysis of multiple criteria.

4.2. Flexibility and Scalability Planning

Capacity flexibility encompasses the ability to adjust output levels, product mix, or service offerings in response to changing market conditions without significant cost or time penalties. Flexible capacity strategies may involve cross-trained workers, multipurpose equipment, modular facility designs, or outsourcing arrangements that enable rapid adjustment to demand variations.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Scalability planning addresses the organization's ability to increase or decrease capacity efficiently as demand grows or contracts. Cloud computing technologies exemplify highly scalable capacity models that enable rapid adjustment of computational resources based on real-time demand. Traditional manufacturing organizations may achieve scalability through modular production systems, flexible labor arrangements, or strategic partnerships.

Option value concepts apply to capacity planning decisions by recognizing the value of maintaining flexibility for future capacity adjustments. Real options analysis provides frameworks for evaluating capacity investments that create opportunities for future expansion or contraction based on market developments. These approaches help organizations balance current efficiency with future adaptability.

5. Resource Allocation Models and Techniques

5.1. Mathematical Optimization Approaches

Linear programming models provide systematic approaches for optimal resource allocation under constraints such as resource availability, demand requirements, and capacity limitations. These models enable organizations to maximize objectives such as profit, service levels, or efficiency while respecting operational constraints. Transportation models represent specialized applications for optimizing resource allocation across multiple locations or time periods.

Integer programming extensions address allocation decisions involving discrete choices such as facility locations, equipment purchases, or personnel assignments. These models accommodate the binary nature of many capacity decisions while maintaining optimization objectives. Mixed integer programming combines continuous and discrete variables to model complex capacity planning problems with both sizing and configuration decisions.

Dynamic programming approaches optimize resource allocation decisions over multiple time periods by considering the long-term consequences of current allocation choices. These models are particularly valuable for capacity planning problems involving significant setup costs, learning effects, or interdependencies between time periods.

5.2. Heuristic and Simulation Methods

Heuristic approaches provide practical solutions for complex resource allocation problems that may be too large or complex for exact optimization methods. Genetic algorithms, simulated annealing, and tabu search techniques can identify high-quality solutions for problems involving multiple objectives, nonlinear relationships, or discrete choices. These methods often provide acceptable solutions with reasonable computational requirements.

Simulation modeling enables analysis of resource allocation performance under uncertainty by modeling variability in demand, resource availability, and system performance. Monte Carlo simulation generates multiple scenarios to evaluate the robustness of allocation decisions and identify potential risk factors. Discrete event simulation models complex systems with interdependent processes and resource sharing.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Agent-based modeling approaches represent individual decision makers or system components as autonomous agents that interact according to specified rules. These models can capture emergent behaviors and complex interactions that may not be apparent in traditional optimization models, providing insights into dynamic resource allocation situations.

6. Technology and Tools for Capacity Planning

6.1. Enterprise Resource Planning Integration

Modern capacity planning increasingly relies on integrated enterprise resource planning systems that provide real-time visibility into resource utilization, demand patterns, and performance metrics. These systems enable automated data collection, standardized reporting, and coordinated planning across organizational functions. Integration with customer relationship management and supply chain management systems provides comprehensive visibility into demand drivers and resource requirements.

Advanced planning systems extend basic ERP functionality with sophisticated forecasting algorithms, optimization engines, and scenario analysis capabilities. These tools enable what-if analysis of capacity planning decisions and automated generation of capacity plans based on demand forecasts and resource constraints. Machine learning integration enables continuous improvement of forecasting accuracy and planning effectiveness.

Cloud-based capacity planning solutions provide scalable analytical capabilities without significant infrastructure investments. These platforms often include pre-built industry-specific planning models and integration capabilities with existing organizational systems. Software-as-a-service delivery models enable rapid deployment and continuous updates with the latest planning methodologies and technologies.

6.2. Analytics and Artificial Intelligence Applications

Predictive analytics applications analyze historical data patterns to identify early indicators of capacity constraints or demand changes. Machine learning algorithms can detect subtle patterns in resource utilization data that may not be apparent through traditional analysis methods. These insights enable proactive capacity management and earlier identification of potential problems.

Artificial intelligence applications automate routine capacity planning tasks such as demand forecasting, resource allocation optimization, and performance monitoring. Natural language processing capabilities enable automated analysis of customer feedback, market reports, and other unstructured data sources that may provide insights into future capacity requirements.

Digital twin technologies create virtual representations of organizational capacity systems that enable simulation and optimization of capacity planning decisions. These models can incorporate real-time data streams to maintain current representations of system performance and enable rapid evaluation of alternative capacity scenarios.

Table 1: Capacity Planning Approaches Comparison

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Approach	Complexity	Data Requirements	Time Horizon	Best Applications	Key Benefits	Limitations
Trend Analysis	Low	Historical demand data	6-18 months	Stable demand patterns	Simple, quick implementation	Limited accuracy for volatile demand
Causal Modeling	Medium	Historical data plus external variables	12-36 months	Markets with identifiable drivers	Higher accuracy, insight into drivers	Requires extensive data, complex setup
Simulation Modeling	High	Detailed operational data	6-60 months	Complex systems with interactions	Captures system complexity	Resource intensive, requires expertise
Optimization Models	High	Comprehensive operational data	12-60 months	Well-defined constraints and objectives	Optimal solutions within model assumptions	May oversimplify real-world complexity
Machine Learning	Medium-High	Large historical datasets	3-24 months	Pattern recognition in complex data	Adapts to changing patterns	Black box results, requires large datasets
Expert Judgment	Low	Domain expertise	6-36 months	New products, disruptive changes	Incorporates qualitative factors	Subjective, potential bias
Collaborative Planning	Medium	Multiple stakeholder inputs	12-36 months	Cross-functional capacity decisions	Builds consensus, multiple perspectives	Time-consuming, potential conflicts

7. Performance Measurement and Metrics

7.1. Capacity Utilization Indicators

Capacity utilization rates provide fundamental measures of resource efficiency by comparing actual output to available capacity. Overall equipment effectiveness integrates availability, performance, and quality metrics to provide comprehensive assessment of asset utilization.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

These metrics enable identification of improvement opportunities and benchmarking against industry standards or best practices.

Throughput measures focus on actual output delivered to customers rather than internal production metrics that may not reflect customer value creation. Revenue per unit of capacity provides financial perspective on capacity utilization effectiveness. Service level metrics such as on-time delivery, customer satisfaction, and quality measures complement utilization metrics by ensuring that efficiency improvements do not compromise customer value.

Capacity flexibility metrics assess the organization's ability to adjust capacity in response to demand variations. These measures might include setup times, changeover costs, skill versatility, or response times for capacity adjustments. Flexibility metrics become increasingly important in dynamic markets where adaptability provides competitive advantage.

7.2. Resource Allocation Effectiveness

Resource allocation effectiveness metrics evaluate how well organizations deploy available resources to achieve strategic objectives. Return on invested capital measures the financial efficiency of resource deployment decisions. Project portfolio metrics assess the balance and performance of resource allocation across different initiatives or business units.

Resource utilization variance analysis compares planned resource allocation with actual deployment to identify planning accuracy and execution effectiveness. These metrics help organizations improve planning processes and identify factors that cause deviation from planned resource allocation. Root cause analysis of allocation variances provides insights for future planning improvements.

Cross-functional resource sharing metrics assess the organization's ability to deploy resources flexibly across different functions or business units. These measures include resource mobility rates, cross-training effectiveness, and shared service utilization. High scores on these metrics indicate organizational agility and efficient resource deployment capabilities.

8. Risk Management in Capacity Planning

8.1. Demand Uncertainty Management

Demand uncertainty represents one of the primary risks in capacity planning, as forecasting errors can result in either excess capacity costs or inadequate service levels. Scenario planning approaches develop multiple demand scenarios with associated probabilities to evaluate capacity plan robustness. Monte Carlo simulation techniques generate thousands of demand scenarios to assess the statistical distribution of capacity planning outcomes.

Demand sensing technologies utilize real-time market data, social media analytics, and customer behavior patterns to detect early signals of demand changes. These technologies enable more responsive capacity adjustments and reduced exposure to demand forecast errors. Machine learning algorithms can identify leading indicators of demand changes that enable proactive capacity management.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Buffer capacity strategies maintain excess capacity to accommodate demand uncertainty while balancing the costs of unused capacity against the risks of stockouts or service failures. Dynamic buffer management adjusts buffer levels based on demand volatility patterns and service level requirements. Option contracts with suppliers or outsourcing partners provide additional flexibility for managing demand uncertainty.

8.2. Resource Availability Risks

Resource availability risks include supplier disruptions, equipment failures, labor shortages, and other factors that can reduce available capacity below planned levels. Supply chain risk management strategies include supplier diversification, strategic inventory management, and alternative sourcing arrangements.

Equipment reliability programs focus on preventive maintenance, condition monitoring, and rapid repair capabilities to minimize unplanned capacity reductions. Total productive maintenance methodologies integrate equipment reliability with capacity planning to ensure that maintenance activities support overall capacity objectives.

Human resource availability risks include skill shortages, employee turnover, and workforce capacity constraints. Cross-training programs, succession planning, and strategic workforce development help organizations maintain human resource availability. Flexible employment arrangements such as temporary workers, contractors, and overtime policies provide additional capacity options during peak demand periods.

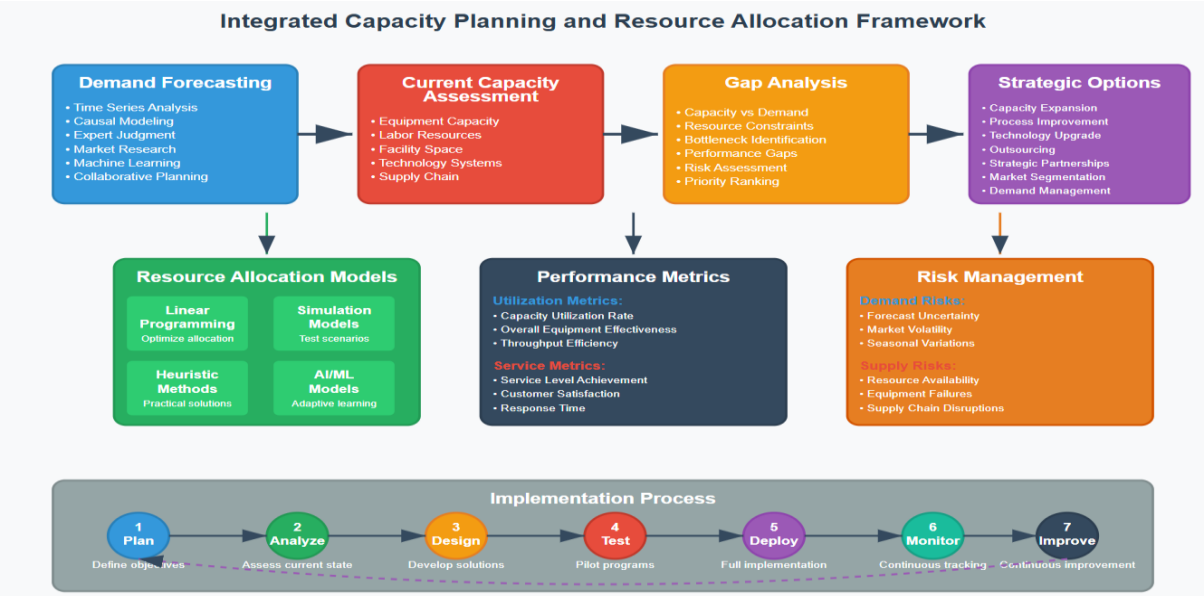


Figure – 1

9. Industry Applications and Case Studies

9.1. Manufacturing Sector Applications

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Manufacturing organizations face complex capacity planning challenges due to equipment constraints, setup times, and inventory considerations. Automotive manufacturers utilize sophisticated capacity planning models that integrate demand forecasting, production scheduling, and supply chain coordination. These models consider factors such as model mix flexibility, changeover costs, and supplier capacity constraints to optimize overall manufacturing system performance.

Semiconductor manufacturing represents an extreme example of capital-intensive capacity planning where facility construction requires years of lead time and billions of dollars in investment. Companies in this industry utilize advanced forecasting techniques that incorporate technology roadmaps, customer commitments, and market analysis to guide capacity investment decisions. The cyclical nature of semiconductor demand requires particularly sophisticated approaches to capacity timing and sizing.

Process industries such as chemicals and pharmaceuticals face capacity planning challenges related to batch processing, regulatory requirements, and long development cycles. These organizations often utilize optimization models that consider product portfolios, processing sequences, and quality requirements to maximize capacity utilization while meeting regulatory and customer requirements.

9.2. Service Industry Examples

Service organizations face unique capacity planning challenges due to the intangible nature of services, demand variability, and the difficulty of storing service capacity. Airlines utilize sophisticated revenue management systems that integrate capacity planning with pricing strategies to optimize both capacity utilization and revenue generation. These systems consider demand patterns, competitive dynamics, and operational constraints to determine optimal flight schedules and aircraft deployment.

Healthcare organizations must balance capacity availability with service quality and cost considerations. Hospital capacity planning involves multiple resource types including beds, surgical suites, specialized equipment, and medical staff. Emergency departments face particularly challenging capacity planning problems due to unpredictable demand patterns and regulatory requirements for service availability.

Information technology service providers face capacity planning challenges related to server capacity, network bandwidth, and technical support staff. Cloud computing providers have developed highly sophisticated capacity management systems that automatically scale resources based on real-time demand while optimizing cost and performance objectives. These systems represent advanced examples of dynamic capacity allocation in response to variable demand.

10. Future Trends and Emerging Technologies

10.1. Digital Transformation Impact

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Digital transformation is fundamentally changing capacity planning approaches through improved data availability, advanced analytics capabilities, and automated decision-making systems. Internet of Things sensors provide real-time visibility into resource utilization and performance across entire value chains. This enhanced visibility enables more responsive capacity management and identification of optimization opportunities that were previously invisible.

Artificial intelligence and machine learning technologies are automating many routine capacity planning tasks while improving forecast accuracy and optimization capabilities. These technologies can process vast amounts of data to identify patterns and relationships that human analysts might miss. Automated capacity planning systems can respond to changing conditions much faster than traditional manual planning processes.

Blockchain technologies enable new forms of capacity sharing and coordination across organizational boundaries. Smart contracts can automate capacity allocation decisions based on predefined rules and real-time market conditions. These technologies may enable new business models based on dynamic capacity sharing and real-time resource markets.

10.2. Sustainability and Circular Economy Integration

Sustainability considerations are increasingly influencing capacity planning decisions as organizations seek to minimize environmental impact while maintaining operational efficiency. Life cycle assessment methodologies help organizations evaluate the environmental consequences of capacity planning decisions across entire product or service lifecycles. These assessments consider factors such as energy consumption, waste generation, and resource depletion in capacity planning optimization.

Circular economy principles encourage capacity planning approaches that maximize resource reuse and minimize waste generation. Shared capacity models enable multiple organizations to utilize the same resources more efficiently while reducing overall environmental impact. Industrial symbiosis initiatives create networks where one organization's waste becomes another's input, requiring coordinated capacity planning across multiple entities.

Renewable energy integration creates new capacity planning challenges and opportunities as organizations seek to align energy capacity with renewable energy availability. Energy storage technologies and demand response systems enable more flexible approaches to capacity management that can adapt to variable renewable energy supplies while maintaining operational performance.

11. Implementation Best Practices

11.1. Organizational Alignment and Governance

Successful capacity planning implementation requires strong organizational alignment and governance structures that ensure coordination across functions and business units. Cross-functional planning teams should include representatives from operations, finance, marketing, and other relevant functions to ensure that capacity plans reflect diverse organizational

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

perspectives and requirements. Clear roles and responsibilities help prevent conflicts and ensure accountability for planning outcomes.

Governance structures should establish decision-making authorities, planning cycles, and performance review processes that support effective capacity management. Regular planning reviews should evaluate forecast accuracy, capacity utilization, and plan execution to identify improvement opportunities. Exception management processes should enable rapid response to significant deviations from planned capacity requirements.

Change management processes are essential for successful implementation of new capacity planning approaches. Training programs should build organizational capability in planning methodologies and tools. Communication strategies should help stakeholders understand the benefits of improved capacity planning and their roles in successful implementation.

11.2. Technology Implementation Strategies

Technology implementation for capacity planning should follow structured approaches that ensure system functionality, data quality, and user adoption. Pilot implementations enable testing of new systems and processes on a limited scale before full deployment. These pilots help identify technical issues and process improvements while building organizational confidence in new approaches.

Data quality management is critical for effective capacity planning systems. Data governance processes should ensure accuracy, completeness, and timeliness of information used in planning decisions. Master data management approaches provide consistent definitions and standards across organizational systems and functions.

Integration planning should address how capacity planning systems connect with existing organizational systems and processes. Application programming interfaces and data integration platforms enable real-time information sharing between systems. Integration testing should verify that data flows correctly and that system performance meets requirements.

12. Conclusion and Strategic Recommendations

Capacity planning and resource allocation represent critical organizational capabilities that enable effective response to market demands while optimizing operational efficiency and financial performance. The increasing complexity of business environments and the accelerating pace of change demand more sophisticated approaches to capacity planning that leverage advanced technologies and analytical methods while maintaining focus on customer value creation and strategic objectives.

Organizations seeking to excel in capacity planning should invest in developing comprehensive capabilities that integrate forecasting, optimization, and risk management within unified planning frameworks. Technology investments should focus on platforms that provide real-time visibility, advanced analytics, and automated decision-making capabilities while maintaining flexibility for future enhancement and adaptation.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

The integration of sustainability considerations and circular economy principles into capacity planning represents both a challenge and an opportunity for organizations to create competitive advantage while contributing to environmental objectives. Organizations that successfully integrate these considerations into their planning processes will be better positioned for long-term success in increasingly sustainability-focused markets.

Continuous improvement of capacity planning capabilities requires ongoing investment in technology, process improvement, and organizational development. Organizations should establish learning systems that capture insights from planning experiences and incorporate new methodologies and technologies as they become available. Building organizational culture that values analytical rigor, continuous learning, and adaptive management will support sustained excellence in capacity planning and resource allocation.

References

Angelus, A., & Porteus, E. L. (2002). Simultaneous capacity and production management of short-life-cycle, produce-to-stock goods under stochastic demand. *Management Science*, 48(3), 399-413.

Birge, J. R., & Louveaux, F. (2011). *Introduction to Stochastic Programming* (2nd ed.). Springer.

Brar, V., Kumar, A., Patil, N. A., & Gade, S. (2017). An analysis of key growth drivers and challenges in organised sector of Indian retail industry. *Siddhant Management Review*, *2*(1), 29-40. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6677413

Cachon, G., & Terwiesch, C. (2017). *Operations Management* (3rd ed.). McGraw-Hill Education.

Chen, Z. L., & Pundoor, G. (2006). Order assignment and scheduling in a supply chain. *Operations Research*, 54(3), 555-572.

Chopra, S., & Meindl, P. (2019). *Supply Chain Management: Strategy, Planning, and Operation* (7th ed.). Pearson.

Fisher, M. L. (2007). Strengthening the empirical base of operations management. *Manufacturing & Service Operations Management*, 9(4), 368-382.

Gawande, A., Kumar, A., & Saha, S. (2021). The data mining and information security. In A. Shanmugarathinam, S. Jagavati, M. Pavithra, D. S. Kharate., S. Srinivasan, N. Chawla, M. Tiwari & T. Tiwari, *Recent Trends in Applied Sciences and Computing Engineering - A Multidisciplinary Approach* (1st ed., pp. 383-393). AGAR Publications. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6635667

Gawande, A., Kumar, A., Darekar, S., Saha, S., Deokota, S., & Kankekar, T. (2021). Immediate lowest amount flight tickets management system (Indian Patent No. 202121046132). Intellectual Property India. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6754702

Graves, S. C. (2011). Uncertainty and production planning. In *Planning Production and Inventories in the Extended Enterprise* (pp. 83-101). Springer.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Heizer, J., Render, B., & Munson, C. (2020). *Operations Management: Sustainability and Supply Chain Management* (13th ed.). Pearson.

Hopp, W. J., & Spearman, M. L. (2011). *Factory Physics: Foundations of Manufacturing Management* (3rd ed.). Waveland Press.

Krajewski, L. J., Malhotra, M. K., & Ritzman, L. P. (2019). *Operations Management: Processes and Supply Chains* (12th ed.). Pearson.

Kumar, A. & Brar, V. (2011). Purchase decisions: An empirical study of women's role in family. *KBSCMR's Journal of Management Research*, *2*(December), 43-54. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6705661

Kumar, A. (2011). Demographic & geographic inclination towards store design: A study of shopping mall customers in Maharashtra-State, India. *Asian Journal of Management, 2*(3), 87-93. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6705851

Kumar, A. (2011). *The changing buying behaviour & customer satisfaction in organized retail sector of Pune city* (Master Level). The Global Open University. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6708878

Kumar, A., & Brar, V. (2011). The sales promotion: A study of its influences on customer purchase intention with regards to organized retail services. *Pillai's Journal of Management & Research, 2*(October), 2-13. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6705998

Kumar, A., Darekar, A., & Kothari, V. (2022, December 20). Systems and methods for RFID supply chain management (Registered Copyright No. L-119831/2022). Copyright Office, Department for Promotion of Industry & Internal Trade Ministry of Commerce and Industry, India. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.8095968

Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Geetika (2021). Survey of expert systems and cognitive approaches to effective tutoring. In A. Shanmugarathinam, S. Jagavati, M. Pavithra, D. S. Kharate., S. Srinivasan, N. Chawla, M. Tiwari & T. Tiwari, *Recent Trends in Applied Sciences and Computing Engineering - A Multidisciplinary Approach* (1st ed., pp. 348-382). AGAR Publications. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6635661

Lohar, A., Gajare, Y. Y., & Kumar, A. (2017). E-payment system: Characteristics and features. *Siddhant Management Review*, *2*(1), 19-23. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6677351

Luss, H. (1999). On the relationship between the optimal capacity and the optimal utilization level. *Operations Research*, 47(2), 332-335.

Muckstadt, J. A., & Sapra, A. (2010). *Principles of Inventory Management: When You Are Down to Four, Order More*. Springer.

Nahmias, S., & Olsen, T. L. (2015). *Production and Operations Analysis* (7th ed.). Waveland Press.

Olhager, J. (2013). Evolution of operations planning and control: From production to supply chains. *International Journal of Production Research*, 51(23-24), 6836-6843.

Patil, S., Gawande, A., & Kumar, A. (2022, December 20). System and method for managing cryptocurrency (Registered Copyright No. L-119845/2022). Copyright Office, Department for

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Promotion of Industry & Internal Trade Ministry of Commerce and Industry, India. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.8096023

Patil, S., Gawande, A., Kumar, A., Darekar, S., & Kaur, P. (2022). IOT-Supported online food ordering system (German Patent No. 20 2021 105 949.4). German Patent and Trademark Office. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6754515

Silver, E. A., Pyke, D. F., & Peterson, R. (1998). *Inventory Management and Production Planning and Scheduling* (3rd ed.). John Wiley & Sons.

Simchi-Levi, D., Chen, X., & Bramel, J. (2014). *The Logic of Logistics: Theory, Algorithms, and Applications for Logistics Management* (3rd ed.). Springer.

Slack, N., Brandon-Jones, A., & Johnston, R. (2019). *Operations Management* (9th ed.). Pearson.

Stadtler, H., Kilger, C., & Meyr, H. (Eds.). (2015). *Supply Chain Management and Advanced Planning: Concepts, Models, Software, and Case Studies* (5th ed.). Springer.

Van Mieghem, J. A. (2003). Capacity management, investment, and hedging: Review and recent developments. *Manufacturing & Service Operations Management*, 5(4), 269-302.

Vollmann, T. E., Berry, W. L., Whybark, D. C., & Jacobs, F. R. (2005). *Manufacturing Planning and Control Systems for Supply Chain Management* (5th ed.). McGraw-Hill.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Corporate Strategy and Portfolio Management

Mrs. Sheetal Amit Marathe
Assistant Professor
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.
Email: sheetalmarathe@riimpune.com

CA Prasad Bhat
Assistant Professor
Ramachandran International Institute Of Management, Pune.
Email: prasadvbhat@gmail.com

Mr. Supreet Oberoi
Assistant Professor
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.

Email: supreetoberoi@riimpune.com

Ms. Shrishthy Raj
Student
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.

1. Introduction

Corporate strategy represents the highest level of strategic planning within an organization, focusing on the fundamental question of where and how a company should compete across multiple businesses, markets, and geographies. Unlike business-level strategy, which concentrates on competitive positioning within a single market, corporate strategy addresses the broader scope of organizational activities and resource allocation across diverse business units.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Portfolio management, as a critical component of corporate strategy, involves the systematic evaluation, selection, and management of a company's collection of businesses, investments, and strategic initiatives. This discipline enables organizations to optimize their overall performance by balancing risk and return across different ventures while ensuring alignment with long-term strategic objectives.

The integration of corporate strategy and portfolio management has become increasingly vital in today's complex business environment, where companies face mounting pressure to demonstrate value creation, maintain competitive advantages, and adapt to rapidly changing market conditions. Organizations that excel in these areas typically outperform their peers by making more informed strategic decisions, allocating resources more effectively, and creating sustainable competitive advantages through synergistic business combinations.

This chapter explores the theoretical foundations, practical frameworks, and contemporary challenges associated with corporate strategy and portfolio management, providing readers with comprehensive insights into how successful organizations navigate the complexities of multi-business operations.

2. Theoretical Foundations of Corporate Strategy

2.1 Evolution of Corporate Strategy Thinking

The field of corporate strategy has evolved significantly since its inception in the 1960s. Early approaches focused primarily on diversification as a means of reducing business risk and achieving growth. Pioneering work by researchers such as Igor Ansoff established the foundation for understanding strategic planning processes, while later contributions from Michael Porter revolutionized thinking about competitive advantage and industry analysis.

The resource-based view of the firm, developed by scholars including Jay Barney and Birger Wernerfelt, shifted focus toward internal capabilities and resources as sources of competitive advantage. This perspective emphasized the importance of valuable, rare, inimitable, and non-substitutable resources in creating sustained competitive advantages. Contemporary corporate strategy thinking increasingly incorporates dynamic capabilities theory, which addresses how organizations develop, integrate, and reconfigure internal and external competencies to address rapidly changing environments.

2.2 Core Concepts and Definitions

Corporate strategy encompasses several fundamental concepts that guide organizational decision-making. Scope defines the boundaries of organizational activities, including product markets, geographic markets, and vertical integration decisions. Diversification refers to the expansion of business activities into new product or market areas, which can be related or unrelated to existing operations.

Synergy represents one of the most critical concepts in corporate strategy, describing the potential for combined business units to create greater value together than they could achieve

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

independently. Synergies can be operational, arising from shared resources or capabilities, or financial, resulting from improved capital allocation or reduced financial risk.

Corporate parenting involves the value-adding activities performed by corporate headquarters to enhance the performance of individual business units. Effective corporate parents provide strategic guidance, allocate resources, develop capabilities, and facilitate coordination among business units while avoiding value-destroying interference in operational activities.

2.3 Strategic Logic and Value Creation

The fundamental premise of corporate strategy rests on the ability to create value beyond what individual business units could achieve independently. This value creation occurs through various mechanisms, including economies of scale and scope, risk reduction through diversification, enhanced market power, and the development of distinctive capabilities.

Successful corporate strategies demonstrate clear strategic logic that explains how the organization's collection of businesses creates competitive advantages and superior returns. This logic must be communicated effectively to stakeholders and supported by appropriate organizational structures, management systems, and resource allocation processes.

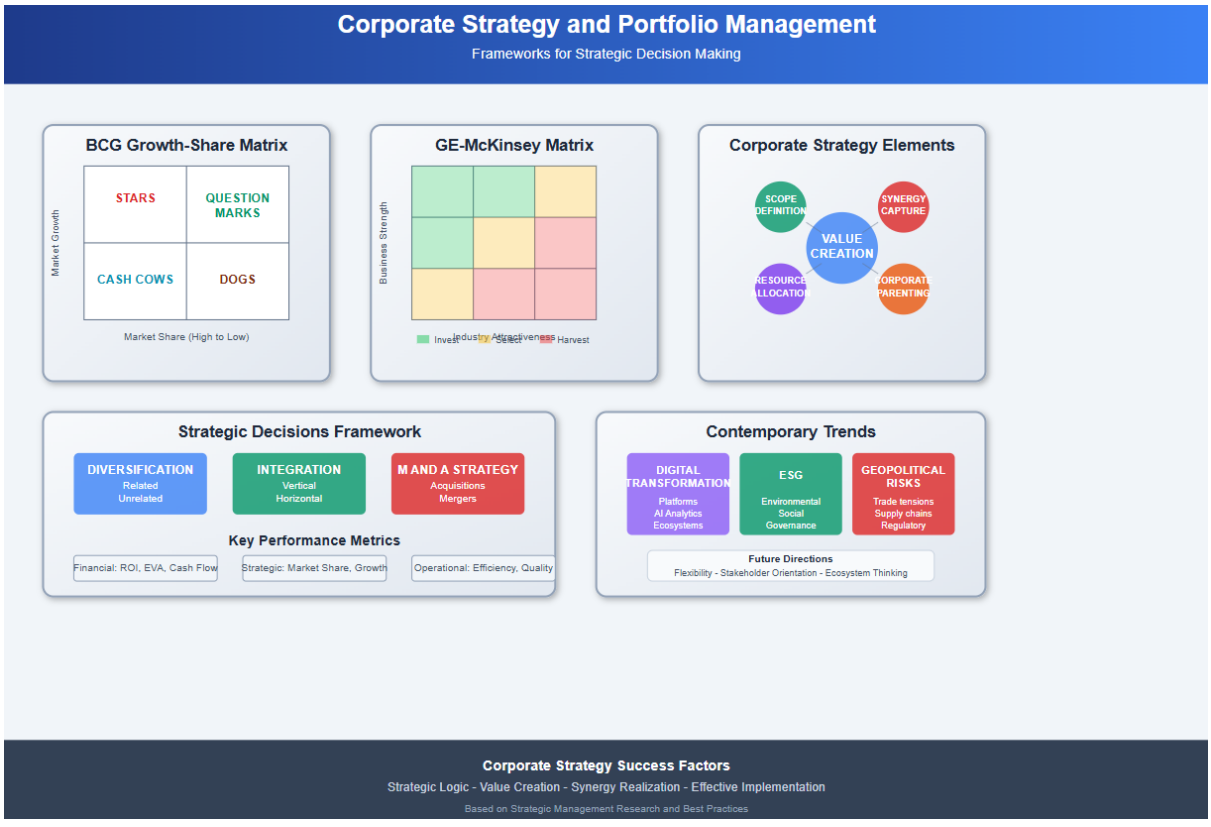


Figure - 1

3. Portfolio Management Frameworks

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

3.1 The Boston Consulting Group Growth-Share Matrix

The BCG Growth-Share Matrix, introduced in the 1970s, remains one of the most widely recognized portfolio management tools. This framework categorizes business units based on two dimensions: relative market share and market growth rate. The resulting four quadrants – Stars, Cash Cows, Question Marks, and Dogs – provide insights into appropriate resource allocation and strategic priorities.

Stars represent businesses with high market share in high-growth markets, typically requiring significant investment to maintain their competitive positions. Cash Cows are mature businesses with strong market positions that generate substantial cash flows to fund other ventures. Question Marks are businesses in high-growth markets with low market share, requiring careful evaluation to determine investment potential. Dogs are mature businesses with weak competitive positions that may warrant divestiture or restructuring.

While the BCG Matrix provides valuable insights, its limitations include oversimplification of complex strategic situations, emphasis on only two dimensions, and potential neglect of synergistic relationships among business units. Modern applications often supplement this framework with additional analytical tools and qualitative assessments.

3.2 The General Electric-McKinsey Nine-Box Matrix

The GE-McKinsey Matrix addresses some limitations of the BCG approach by incorporating multiple factors into business evaluation. This framework assesses businesses along two composite dimensions: industry attractiveness and business unit strength. Industry attractiveness considers factors such as market growth, competitive intensity, regulatory environment, and technological requirements. Business unit strength evaluates market position, competitive advantages, management quality, and financial performance.

The nine-box grid provides more nuanced strategic recommendations than the simpler four-quadrant BCG Matrix. Businesses in the upper-left quadrants typically warrant significant investment, while those in the lower-right quadrants may be candidates for divestiture. The framework emphasizes the importance of portfolio balance and the need for different strategic approaches across various business positions.

3.3 Contemporary Portfolio Approaches

Modern portfolio management frameworks increasingly incorporate dynamic elements, stakeholder considerations, and sustainability factors. Real options theory provides valuable insights into managing uncertainty and preserving strategic flexibility in portfolio decisions. This approach recognizes that investments often create valuable options for future expansion or repositioning.

Balanced scorecard methodologies extend portfolio evaluation beyond financial metrics to include customer satisfaction, internal processes, and learning and growth perspectives. These comprehensive approaches better capture the full value creation potential of different businesses and strategic initiatives.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Digital transformation has introduced new considerations for portfolio management, including platform effects, network externalities, and ecosystem thinking. Companies increasingly evaluate businesses based on their ability to create and capture value within broader digital ecosystems rather than as standalone entities.

4. Strategic Decision-Making in Corporate Strategy

4.1 Diversification Strategies

Diversification strategies represent fundamental corporate strategy decisions that significantly impact organizational scope and resource requirements. Related diversification involves expansion into businesses that share common resources, capabilities, or market characteristics with existing operations. This approach typically offers greater potential for operational synergies and knowledge transfer.

Unrelated diversification, also known as conglomerate diversification, involves expansion into businesses with limited connections to existing operations. While this strategy can provide financial benefits through risk reduction and improved capital allocation, it often faces challenges in creating operational synergies and may suffer from conglomerate discounts in capital markets.

The success of diversification strategies depends heavily on implementation capabilities, including the ability to identify attractive opportunities, integrate new businesses effectively, and realize anticipated synergies. Research suggests that related diversification generally outperforms unrelated diversification, though exceptions exist in specific contexts and industries.

4.2 Vertical Integration Decisions

Vertical integration involves expanding organizational boundaries to include additional stages of the value chain. Forward integration extends toward customers and distribution channels, while backward integration moves toward suppliers and raw materials. These decisions significantly impact organizational complexity, capital requirements, and competitive dynamics.

Transaction cost economics provides valuable insights into vertical integration decisions by analyzing the relative costs of market transactions versus internal coordination. Factors favoring integration include asset specificity, transaction frequency, and uncertainty. However, integration also introduces risks related to reduced flexibility, increased capital requirements, and potential loss of supplier innovation.

Contemporary approaches to vertical integration increasingly emphasize selective integration and hybrid arrangements such as strategic alliances, joint ventures, and long-term contracts. These approaches can capture many integration benefits while maintaining greater flexibility and lower capital requirements.

4.3 Merger and Acquisition Strategy

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Mergers and acquisitions represent significant corporate strategy decisions that can rapidly transform organizational scope and capabilities. These transactions offer potential benefits including market expansion, capability acquisition, economies of scale, and competitive repositioning. However, they also involve substantial risks related to integration challenges, cultural conflicts, and premium payments.

Successful M&A strategies require careful target selection, thorough due diligence, appropriate valuation, and effective integration planning. Research consistently shows that many acquisitions fail to create value for acquiring companies, emphasizing the importance of disciplined approaches to deal evaluation and execution.

5. Portfolio Optimization and Resource Allocation

5.1 Capital Allocation Frameworks

Effective capital allocation represents a critical component of portfolio management, determining how organizations distribute financial resources among competing investment opportunities. Traditional approaches emphasize net present value calculations and return on investment metrics, but contemporary frameworks increasingly incorporate strategic considerations and real options valuations.

Capital allocation frameworks must balance quantitative analysis with qualitative strategic factors. While financial metrics provide important baseline assessments, strategic considerations such as competitive positioning, capability development, and growth potential often influence final allocation decisions. The most effective frameworks combine rigorous financial analysis with strategic logic and scenario planning.

Portfolio optimization increasingly incorporates modern portfolio theory concepts from financial markets, emphasizing the importance of diversification and correlation effects in reducing overall risk. However, corporate portfolios differ from financial portfolios in important ways, including the ability to create synergies and the importance of management capabilities in value creation.

5.2 Performance Measurement and Control

Portfolio management requires sophisticated performance measurement systems that capture both financial and strategic value creation. Traditional metrics such as return on investment, economic value added, and cash flow measures remain important, but organizations increasingly supplement these with strategic metrics including market share, customer satisfaction, and innovation indicators.

Balanced measurement systems recognize that different businesses may require different performance metrics based on their strategic roles and market conditions. Growth businesses may be evaluated primarily on market expansion and capability development, while mature businesses may focus on cash generation and operational efficiency.

Table 1: Portfolio Performance Metrics Framework

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Metric Category	Financial Metrics	Strategic Metrics	Operational Metrics
Growth Businesses	Revenue growth rate, Market share gains, Investment levels	Brand recognition, Customer acquisition, Innovation pipeline	Time-to-market, Product quality, Operational scalability
Mature Businesses	ROI, Cash flow generation, Cost efficiency	Market position, Customer retention, Competitive advantage	Operational excellence, Process efficiency, Asset utilization
Emerging Businesses	Investment progress, Milestone achievement, Option value	Strategic learning, Capability development, Market validation	Prototype development, Partnership formation, Technology advancement

Control systems must balance accountability with flexibility, providing business units with appropriate autonomy while ensuring alignment with corporate strategic objectives. The most effective systems emphasize outcome-based metrics while providing guidance on strategic priorities and resource allocation.

6. Implementation Challenges and Solutions

6.1 Organizational Structure and Design

Corporate strategy implementation requires appropriate organizational structures that support both business unit autonomy and corporate coordination. Traditional multidivisional structures provide clear accountability and specialized management but may limit synergy realization and knowledge sharing. Matrix structures can enhance coordination but often create complexity and potential conflicts.

Contemporary organizational designs increasingly emphasize flexible, network-based structures that can adapt to changing strategic requirements. These approaches often feature shared service centers, centers of excellence, and cross-business unit teams that facilitate resource sharing and capability development while maintaining operational efficiency.

Digital technologies enable new organizational forms including virtual teams, platform-based structures, and ecosystem partnerships. These approaches can enhance portfolio management capabilities by improving information flow, coordination mechanisms, and decision-making processes.

6.2 Cultural and Change Management

Portfolio strategies often require significant organizational changes that can encounter resistance and implementation challenges. Cultural factors play particularly important roles in diversified organizations where different businesses may have distinct cultures, values, and operating approaches.

Successful implementation requires careful attention to change management processes, including communication strategies, training programs, and incentive alignment. Leadership

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

commitment and visible support for portfolio strategies are essential for overcoming resistance and building organizational commitment.

Cultural integration becomes particularly important in merger and acquisition situations where different organizational cultures must be combined effectively. Research suggests that cultural compatibility represents one of the most important factors in M&A success, often outweighing financial or strategic considerations.

7. Contemporary Trends and Future Directions

7.1 Digital Transformation and Platform Strategies

Digital transformation fundamentally alters corporate strategy and portfolio management by creating new sources of value creation and competitive advantage. Platform-based business models enable organizations to create value through network effects, data analytics, and ecosystem orchestration rather than traditional product or service offerings.

Portfolio strategies increasingly emphasize digital capabilities and technology platforms that can be leveraged across multiple businesses. Organizations are investing heavily in data analytics, artificial intelligence, and automation technologies that can create competitive advantages and operational efficiencies across their portfolios.

The rise of digital platforms also creates new strategic options including platform partnerships, ecosystem participation, and data monetization strategies. These approaches can enable organizations to participate in value creation beyond their traditional industry boundaries while leveraging existing capabilities and customer relationships.

7.2 Sustainability and ESG Considerations

Environmental, social, and governance (ESG) factors increasingly influence corporate strategy and portfolio decisions. Stakeholder expectations for sustainable business practices are reshaping investment criteria and performance measurement systems. Organizations are incorporating ESG considerations into portfolio evaluation frameworks and strategic planning processes.

Climate change represents a particularly significant factor in portfolio strategy, with potential impacts on asset values, operational costs, and regulatory requirements. Forward-looking organizations are conducting climate risk assessments and developing portfolio strategies that account for transition risks and physical risks associated with climate change.

Social considerations including workforce diversity, community impact, and supply chain responsibility are also becoming important factors in portfolio evaluation. These factors can influence both risk profiles and growth opportunities for different businesses within organizational portfolios.

Table 2: ESG Integration in Portfolio Management

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

ESG Dimension	Strategic Considerations	Portfolio Implications	Performance Metrics
Environmental	Climate risk exposure, Resource efficiency, Regulatory compliance	Asset stranding risk, Green investment opportunities, Carbon footprint management	Emissions intensity, Resource consumption, Environmental compliance costs
Social	Workforce diversity, Community relations, Supply chain practices	Talent attraction, Brand reputation, Operational license	Employee engagement, Community investment, Supplier diversity
Governance	Board composition, Executive compensation, Risk management	Regulatory compliance, Stakeholder trust, Operational efficiency	Board independence, Pay equity, Risk management effectiveness

7.3 Geopolitical Risks and Supply Chain Resilience

Increasing geopolitical tensions and supply chain disruptions are reshaping corporate strategy and portfolio considerations. Organizations are reassessing their geographic footprints, supply chain dependencies, and market exposure to reduce risks associated with trade conflicts, regulatory changes, and political instability.

Portfolio diversification strategies increasingly incorporate geopolitical risk factors, including currency exposures, regulatory risks, and supply chain vulnerabilities. Organizations are developing more resilient portfolio strategies that can withstand various geopolitical scenarios while maintaining competitive capabilities.

Supply chain resilience has become a critical strategic capability that influences portfolio decisions and competitive positioning. Organizations are investing in supply chain transparency, alternative sourcing strategies, and local production capabilities to reduce dependencies and enhance operational flexibility.

8. Conclusion

Corporate strategy and portfolio management represent critical organizational capabilities that determine long-term success in competitive markets. The frameworks and approaches discussed in this chapter provide valuable guidance for organizations seeking to optimize their business portfolios and create sustainable competitive advantages.

The evolution of corporate strategy thinking continues to incorporate new insights from research and practice, including digital transformation impacts, sustainability considerations, and geopolitical risk factors. Successful organizations will be those that can effectively integrate these contemporary factors into their strategic planning and portfolio management processes.

Future developments in corporate strategy and portfolio management will likely emphasize greater flexibility, stakeholder orientation, and ecosystem thinking. Organizations that develop

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

strong capabilities in these areas while maintaining disciplined approaches to resource allocation and performance measurement will be best positioned for long-term success.

The integration of traditional strategic frameworks with emerging digital technologies and sustainability considerations will create new opportunities for value creation and competitive differentiation. Organizations that can successfully navigate these complexities while maintaining focus on fundamental strategic principles will achieve superior performance and stakeholder value creation.

As business environments become increasingly complex and uncertain, the importance of sophisticated corporate strategy and portfolio management capabilities will only continue to grow. Organizations that invest in developing these capabilities and adapt their approaches to changing conditions will be better positioned to thrive in dynamic competitive landscapes.

References

Ansoff, H. I. (1965). *Corporate Strategy: An Analytic Approach to Business Policy for Growth and Expansion*. McGraw-Hill.

Barney, J. (1991). Firm resources and sustained competitive advantage. *Journal of Management*, 17(1), 99-120.

Boston Consulting Group. (1973). *The Experience Curve - Reviewed*. Boston Consulting Group.

Campbell, A., Goold, M., & Alexander, M. (1995). *Corporate strategy: The quest for parenting advantage*. Harvard Business Review, 73(2), 120-132.

Chandler, A. D. (1962). *Strategy and Structure: Chapters in the History of the Industrial Enterprise*. MIT Press.

Collis, D. J., & Montgomery, C. A. (1997). *Corporate Strategy: Resources and the Scope of the Firm*. McGraw-Hill.

Eisenhardt, K. M., & Martin, J. A. (2000). Dynamic capabilities: What are they? *Strategic Management Journal*, 21(10-11), 1105-1121.

Gawande, A., Kumar, A., Darekar, S., Patil, P. & Geetika (2022). An Intelligent MCQ exam management system (German Patent No. 20 2021 105 950.8). German Patent and Trademark Office. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6754574

Goold, M., Campbell, A., & Alexander, M. (1994). *Corporate-Level Strategy: Creating Value in the Multibusiness Company*. John Wiley & Sons.

Grant, R. M. (2019). *Contemporary Strategy Analysis* (10th ed.). John Wiley & Sons.

Hamel, G., & Prahalad, C. K. (1994). *Competing for the Future*. Harvard Business School Press.

Henderson, B. D. (1979). *Henderson on Corporate Strategy*. Abt Books.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Johnson, G., Whittington, R., Scholes, K., Angwin, D., & Regner, P. (2017). *Exploring Strategy: Text and Cases* (11th ed.). Pearson Education.

Kaplan, R. S., & Norton, D. P. (1996). *The Balanced Scorecard: Translating Strategy into Action*. Harvard Business School Press.

Kumar, A. (2012). A study of shoppers' motivational factors in malls. *The Siddhant- A Journal of Management Principles*, *1*(1), 24-30. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6705092

Kumar, A. (2012). Measuring the women's involvement in purchase making decisions. *International Journal of Marketing and Technology*, *2*(2), 255-276. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6705426

Kumar, A. (2012). The changing buying behaviour of customers in organized retail sector of Pune city. *International Journal of Research in Social Sciences, 2*(1), 242-263. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6705224

Kumar, A. (2012). *Internationalisation in a network based world – A study of its effects on the supplier structure in India* (Post Graduate). Periyar University. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6709515

Kumar, A. (2016). *Retailing strategy of products and customer services in organized retail sector* (Ph.D.). Shri Jagdishprasad Jhabarmal Tibrewala University. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6709950

Kumar, A. (2018). HRM 4.0: High on expectations. *International Journal of Enhanced Research in Educational Development, 6*(1), 24-26. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6677191

Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Darekar, S. (2021). Machine learning algorithms. In A. Shanmugarathinam, S. Jagavati, M. Pavithra, D. S. Kharate., S. Srinivasan, N. Chawla, M. Tiwari & T. Tiwari, *Recent Trends in Applied Sciences and Computing Engineering - A Multidisciplinary Approach* (1st ed., pp. 394-416). AGAR Publications. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6636250

Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Ramgade, A. (2021). Bioinformatics in biomedical imaging. In A. Shanmugarathinam, S. Jagavati, M. Pavithra, D. S. Kharate., S. Srinivasan, N. Chawla, M. Tiwari & T. Tiwari, *Recent Trends in Applied Sciences and Computing Engineering - A Multidisciplinary Approach* (1st ed., pp. 417-446). AGAR Publications. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6636258

Markides, C. C. (1997). Strategic innovation. *Sloan Management Review*, 38(3), 9-23.

McGrath, R. G. (2013). *The End of Competitive Advantage*. Harvard Business Review Press.

Miles, R. E., & Snow, C. C. (1978). *Organizational Strategy, Structure, and Process*. McGraw-Hill.

Mintzberg, H., Ahlstrand, B., & Lampel, J. (1998). *Strategy Safari: A Guided Tour Through the Wilds of Strategic Management*. Free Press.

Patil, S., Gawande, A., Kumar, A., Saha, S., & Sil, S. (2022). A cloud-based secured electronic trading system (German Patent No. 20 2022 100 308.4). German Patent and Trademark Office. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6754640

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Porter, M. E. (1985). *Competitive Advantage: Creating and Sustaining Superior Performance*. Free Press.

Porter, M. E. (1987). From competitive advantage to corporate strategy. *Harvard Business Review*, 65(3), 43-59.

Prahalad, C. K., & Hamel, G. (1990). The core competence of the corporation. *Harvard Business Review*, 68(3), 79-91.

Rumelt, R. P. (1974). *Strategy, Structure, and Economic Performance*. Harvard Business School Press.

Teece, D. J. (2007). Explicating dynamic capabilities: The nature and microfoundations of (sustainable) enterprise performance. *Strategic Management Journal*, 28(13), 1319-1350.

Walke, S. G., Kumar, A., & Shetiya, M. M. (2017). Study of global, national and regional evolution of Agritourism. *International Journal of All Research Education and Scientific Methods, 5*(12), 30-37. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6677297

Wernerfelt, B. (1984). A resource-based view of the firm. *Strategic Management Journal*, 5(2), 171-180.

Williamson, O. E. (1985). *The Economic Institutions of Capitalism*. Free Press.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Strategic Alliances and Partnerships

Mrs. Sarika Ganesh Kolage
Assistant Professor
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.
Email: sarika.riimpune@gmail.com

Ms. Priyanka Jadhav
Assistant Professor
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.
Email: priyankajadhav@riimpune.com

Dr. Bharti Kalia
Associate Professor
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.

Email: bharti@riimpune.com

Mr. Sarang Rakesh Zawar
Student
Ramachandran International Institute of Management, Pune.

1. Introduction

Strategic alliances and partnerships have emerged as fundamental business strategies in today's interconnected global economy. These collaborative arrangements enable organizations to leverage complementary resources, capabilities, and market positions to achieve competitive advantages that would be difficult or impossible to attain independently. As markets become increasingly complex and competitive, companies across industries are recognizing that success often depends not just on internal capabilities, but on the ability to form and manage effective external relationships.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

The concept of strategic alliances encompasses a broad spectrum of collaborative arrangements, from simple contractual agreements to complex joint ventures and equity partnerships. What distinguishes these relationships from traditional supplier-customer arrangements is their strategic intent and mutual interdependence. Partners in strategic alliances typically share risks, resources, and rewards while working toward common objectives that align with their individual strategic goals.

This chapter explores the multifaceted nature of strategic alliances and partnerships, examining their various forms, strategic rationale, implementation challenges, and best practices for success. We will analyze how organizations can effectively identify potential partners, structure collaborative arrangements, and manage ongoing relationships to maximize value creation while minimizing associated risks.

2. Theoretical Foundations of Strategic Alliances

2.1 Resource-Based View

The resource-based view (RBV) of the firm provides a foundational theoretical framework for understanding strategic alliances. According to this perspective, firms possess heterogeneous bundles of resources and capabilities that can serve as sources of competitive advantage when they are valuable, rare, inimitable, and non-substitutable. However, few organizations possess all the resources necessary to compete effectively across all dimensions of their business environment.

Strategic alliances allow firms to access external resources and capabilities without the need for full acquisition or internal development. Through partnerships, companies can combine their unique resources with those of their allies to create value that exceeds what either party could generate independently. This resource complementarity forms the basis for many successful alliances, particularly in technology-intensive industries where innovation requires diverse sets of specialized knowledge and capabilities.

The RBV also helps explain why some alliances succeed while others fail. Partnerships that effectively combine complementary resources tend to create sustainable competitive advantages, while those based on redundant or incompatible resources often struggle to generate meaningful value. Understanding the resource implications of potential alliances is therefore crucial for strategic decision-making.

2.2 Transaction Cost Economics

Transaction cost economics (TCE) provides another important lens for analyzing strategic alliances. This theory suggests that firms choose governance structures that minimize the sum of production and transaction costs. When market transactions become too costly due to factors such as asset specificity, uncertainty, or frequency of exchange, firms may internalize activities through vertical integration or seek intermediate governance forms such as alliances.

Strategic alliances can be viewed as hybrid governance structures that combine elements of both market and hierarchical coordination. They allow firms to maintain some level of control

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

and coordination while avoiding the full costs and risks associated with merger or acquisition. This is particularly valuable when dealing with high levels of uncertainty, where the flexibility inherent in alliance structures provides advantages over more rigid ownership arrangements.

The transaction cost perspective also highlights the importance of contract design and relationship governance in alliance success. Effective alliances must balance the need for coordination and control with the flexibility required to adapt to changing circumstances and opportunities.

2.3 Network Theory

Network theory emphasizes the importance of relationships and structural positions within broader networks of interconnected organizations. From this perspective, strategic alliances are not isolated bilateral relationships but components of larger network structures that can provide access to information, resources, and opportunities.

Firms that occupy central positions in alliance networks often enjoy advantages in terms of information flow, bargaining power, and access to diverse resources. Network theory also suggests that the value of an alliance may depend not only on the characteristics of the immediate partners but also on their positions within broader networks and the indirect benefits that may flow from these connections.

Understanding network dynamics is particularly important in industries characterized by rapid technological change or complex value chains, where success depends on access to diverse sources of knowledge and capability. Companies that effectively manage their alliance portfolios as integrated networks rather than collections of independent relationships often achieve superior performance outcomes.

3. Types and Forms of Strategic Alliances

3.1 Classification by Structure

Strategic alliances can be classified along several dimensions, with structural characteristics providing one of the most useful categorization schemes. The primary structural distinction is between equity and non-equity alliances, each offering different levels of commitment, control, and risk-sharing.

Non-equity alliances include contractual arrangements such as licensing agreements, supply contracts, marketing partnerships, and research and development collaborations. These structures typically involve lower levels of commitment and investment but also provide less control and may be more vulnerable to opportunistic behavior. They are often preferred when relationships are relatively simple, risks are low, or partners wish to maintain maximum flexibility.

Equity alliances involve some form of ownership sharing, either through joint ventures that create new entities owned by multiple partners, or through minority equity investments where one partner takes an ownership stake in another. These structures provide stronger alignment

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

of interests and greater control but require higher levels of commitment and may be more difficult to exit if circumstances change.

Figure - 1

3.2 Joint Ventures

Joint ventures represent one of the most common and well-studied forms of strategic alliance. In a joint venture, two or more partners create a new legal entity to pursue specific business objectives, with ownership, control, and returns typically shared according to agreed-upon formulas. This structure provides several advantages, including risk sharing, resource pooling, and the ability to create dedicated governance structures for managing the collaborative activity.

International joint ventures are particularly common, allowing foreign companies to access local market knowledge and relationships while providing domestic partners with access to international technology, capital, or expertise. However, joint ventures also present unique challenges, including potential conflicts over strategic direction, cultural differences, and difficulties in integrating different organizational systems and practices.

Successful joint venture management requires careful attention to governance design, including clear definition of roles and responsibilities, decision-making processes, and mechanisms for resolving conflicts. Many joint ventures also benefit from having dedicated management teams that can focus specifically on the partnership's objectives rather than being divided between partnership and parent company priorities.

3.3 Licensing and Technology Transfer Agreements

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Licensing agreements represent a fundamental form of strategic alliance that involves the transfer of intellectual property rights from one party to another in exchange for compensation, typically in the form of royalty payments. These arrangements allow technology holders to monetize their innovations across broader markets without the need for direct investment, while licensees gain access to proven technologies without the time and cost associated with internal development.

Technology transfer agreements can range from simple patent licensing to comprehensive arrangements that include technical support, training, and ongoing collaboration in research and development. The structure of these agreements must balance the interests of both parties, providing appropriate compensation to technology providers while ensuring that licensees have the rights and support necessary to successfully commercialize the technology.

Cross-licensing agreements, where partners exchange access to their respective technology portfolios, have become increasingly common in technology-intensive industries. These arrangements can help companies avoid patent disputes while creating platforms for ongoing collaboration and innovation.

3.4 Strategic Supplier Partnerships

Strategic supplier partnerships extend traditional buyer-supplier relationships to include elements of joint planning, shared risk and reward, and collaborative innovation. These partnerships often involve significant investments in relationship-specific assets and processes, creating mutual dependence that aligns partner interests and reduces the likelihood of opportunistic behavior.

In the automotive industry, for example, strategic supplier partnerships have enabled original equipment manufacturers to reduce costs, improve quality, and accelerate innovation by working closely with key suppliers throughout the product development process. These relationships often extend beyond simple procurement to include joint engineering, shared production planning, and collaborative cost reduction initiatives.

Effective supplier partnerships require careful partner selection, typically focusing on suppliers that demonstrate not only technical competence and operational excellence but also cultural compatibility and commitment to long-term relationship building. Many companies have reduced their supplier bases significantly to focus on deeper relationships with fewer, more strategic partners.

4. Strategic Rationale for Alliance Formation

4.1 Market Entry and Expansion

One of the most compelling rationales for strategic alliance formation is the need to enter new markets or expand into new geographic regions. Alliances can provide rapid access to local market knowledge, distribution channels, regulatory expertise, and established customer relationships that would take years to develop independently.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

International market entry alliances are particularly valuable in emerging markets where foreign companies may face significant barriers to entry, including complex regulatory environments, cultural differences, and established competitive relationships. Local partners can provide not only market access but also political connections and cultural insights that are essential for success.

Market expansion alliances can also provide access to new customer segments or distribution channels within existing markets. For example, technology companies often partner with established manufacturers to reach industrial customers, while consumer goods companies may ally with retailers to access new market segments or geographic regions.

4.2 Resource and Capability Development

Strategic alliances provide an efficient mechanism for accessing resources and capabilities that would be expensive, time-consuming, or impossible to develop internally. This is particularly valuable in rapidly evolving industries where the pace of change makes internal development impractical or where required capabilities span multiple technical domains.

Research and development alliances allow companies to combine their technical expertise and financial resources to tackle complex innovation challenges that exceed the capabilities of individual firms. These partnerships are common in pharmaceuticals, where drug development requires diverse scientific expertise and enormous financial investment, and in emerging technologies such as artificial intelligence and renewable energy.

Capability development through alliances can also extend to operational and managerial capabilities. Companies entering new markets or industries often partner with experienced players to learn new business models, operational processes, and industry-specific skills. This learning can then be applied to other parts of the business or future independent ventures.

4.3 Risk Sharing and Uncertainty Reduction

Strategic alliances provide mechanisms for sharing risks associated with large investments, uncertain technologies, or volatile market conditions. By pooling resources and spreading risks across multiple partners, companies can pursue opportunities that might be too risky for individual firms to undertake independently.

This risk-sharing function is particularly important in capital-intensive industries such as oil and gas exploration, where the costs and uncertainties associated with major projects can exceed the capabilities of even large companies. Joint ventures in these industries allow partners to participate in multiple projects, diversifying their risk exposure while maintaining access to potential rewards.

Alliances can also help companies manage regulatory and political risks, particularly in international markets where local partners can provide better understanding of regulatory requirements and political dynamics. This is especially valuable in industries subject to government regulation or in countries with complex political environments.

4.4 Speed to Market

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

In fast-moving industries where competitive advantage often depends on being first to market, strategic alliances can provide crucial speed advantages. Rather than developing all necessary capabilities internally, companies can partner with organizations that already possess required resources, technologies, or market access.

Speed advantages from alliances are particularly important in technology industries where product lifecycles are short and windows of opportunity close quickly. By combining complementary capabilities through strategic partnerships, companies can reduce development time and accelerate market introduction of new products and services.

The speed benefits of alliances must be balanced against potential coordination costs and the time required to establish effective working relationships. Successful fast-to-market alliances typically involve partners with previous collaboration experience or strong cultural compatibility that enables rapid integration of efforts.

5. Alliance Partner Selection and Evaluation

5.1 Strategic Fit Assessment

Partner selection represents one of the most critical decisions in alliance formation, as the choice of partner often determines whether an alliance will succeed or fail. Strategic fit assessment involves evaluating potential partners across multiple dimensions to ensure alignment of objectives, compatibility of resources and capabilities, and mutual value creation potential.

The first dimension of strategic fit concerns the alignment of strategic objectives and business models. Partners must share compatible visions for the alliance and have incentive structures that support collaborative behavior. Misalignment of objectives is a common source of alliance failure, as partners may pursue conflicting goals or compete for the same value creation opportunities.

Complementarity of resources and capabilities represents another crucial aspect of strategic fit. The most successful alliances typically combine different but complementary strengths, allowing partners to create value that exceeds what either could achieve independently. This might involve combining one partner's technology with another's market access, or linking one organization's innovation capabilities with another's manufacturing expertise.

5.2 Organizational Compatibility

Beyond strategic considerations, successful alliances require a high degree of organizational compatibility between partners. This includes cultural compatibility, similar management styles, and compatible organizational structures and processes. Cultural differences can create significant barriers to effective collaboration, particularly when partners come from different countries or industries.

Management philosophy and decision-making styles also affect alliance success. Partners with very different approaches to risk management, time horizons, or performance measurement

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

may struggle to work together effectively. Similarly, significant differences in organizational structure or bureaucratic processes can create coordination challenges that undermine alliance performance.

Assessment of organizational compatibility requires careful due diligence that goes beyond financial and technical evaluation to include cultural assessment, management interviews, and evaluation of past alliance experience. Many successful companies have developed systematic processes for evaluating cultural fit and organizational compatibility as part of their partner selection procedures.

5.3 Financial and Operational Capabilities

Partner selection must also consider the financial strength and operational capabilities of potential allies. Partners need sufficient financial resources to support their commitment to the alliance and to weather potential difficulties during implementation. Financial instability can threaten alliance continuity and may force partners to prioritize short-term financial needs over alliance objectives.

Operational capabilities include not only technical competencies but also project management skills, quality systems, and operational scale. Partners must be able to deliver on their commitments within agreed timeframes and quality standards. Evaluation of operational capabilities often requires site visits, reference checks, and detailed technical assessments.

The relative size and market position of potential partners also matter for alliance success. Significant imbalances in size or market power can create tensions and make it difficult to maintain equitable partnerships. However, size differences can also provide complementary advantages if larger partners provide scale and resources while smaller partners contribute agility and specialized expertise.

5.4 Reputation and Track Record

A potential partner's reputation and track record in previous alliances provides valuable insights into their likely behavior and capabilities as an alliance partner. Companies with successful alliance histories have typically developed the organizational capabilities and cultural attributes necessary for effective collaboration.

Reputation assessment should include evaluation of past alliance performance, partner satisfaction levels, and the reasons for alliance success or failure. Companies that have a history of alliance failures or difficult partnership relationships may lack the organizational capabilities or cultural attributes necessary for successful collaboration.

Reference checks with previous alliance partners can provide valuable insights into potential partners' collaboration styles, reliability, and ability to adapt to changing circumstances. These conversations often reveal important information about partner behavior that may not be apparent from formal presentations or documentation.

6. Alliance Design and Governance

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

6.1 Governance Structure Design

Effective alliance governance requires careful design of decision-making structures, control mechanisms, and coordination processes that balance partner interests while enabling efficient operation. Governance design must address several key considerations, including the allocation of control rights, decision-making processes, and mechanisms for resolving conflicts.

Control allocation involves determining how strategic and operational decisions will be made within the alliance. Options range from equal shared control to dominant partner control, with the choice depending on factors such as relative contributions, expertise, and strategic importance to each partner. Shared control arrangements require more complex decision-making processes but may provide better protection for partner interests and stronger commitment to alliance success.

Governance structures must also define roles and responsibilities for different aspects of alliance operation, including strategic planning, operational management, performance monitoring, and relationship management. Clear definition of these roles helps prevent conflicts and ensures that important activities receive appropriate attention.

6.2 Performance Measurement and Incentive Alignment

Alliance success requires effective performance measurement systems that align partner incentives and provide clear signals about alliance progress toward strategic objectives. Traditional financial metrics may not capture all dimensions of alliance value creation, particularly for alliances focused on learning, capability development, or long-term strategic positioning.

Balanced scorecards and multi-dimensional performance measurement approaches can help capture the full range of alliance benefits, including financial returns, strategic learning, market position improvement, and relationship development. These systems should include both quantitative metrics and qualitative assessments that reflect the different types of value that alliances can create.

Incentive alignment mechanisms help ensure that partners remain committed to alliance success even when short-term interests might diverge. These can include profit-sharing arrangements, milestone-based payments, and penalties for non-performance. Effective incentive systems balance the need for partner accountability with the flexibility required to adapt to changing circumstances.

6.3 Contract Design and Legal Framework

Alliance contracts provide the legal foundation for partnership relationships and must address a wide range of potential issues and contingencies. Effective contract design balances the need for clarity and protection with the flexibility required for successful collaboration in uncertain environments.

Key contractual provisions typically include definitions of partner contributions, allocation of responsibilities, intellectual property arrangements, performance standards, and procedures for

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

handling changes or disputes. Contracts must also address termination conditions and procedures for handling alliance assets and intellectual property in case of dissolution.

International alliances face additional legal complexities related to different national legal systems, tax regimes, and regulatory requirements. These alliances often require careful structuring to optimize tax efficiency, ensure regulatory compliance, and provide appropriate legal protections for all partners.

6.4 Intellectual Property Management

Intellectual property (IP) management represents one of the most complex and important aspects of alliance governance, particularly for alliances involving joint research and development or technology sharing. Partners must address issues related to background IP, jointly developed IP, and access rights to alliance-generated innovations.

Background intellectual property, which partners bring to the alliance, typically remains with the originating partner, although access rights may be granted for alliance purposes. Newly developed IP may be owned jointly, assigned to one partner, or owned by a joint venture entity, depending on the alliance structure and partner agreements.

IP management systems must also address issues such as patent filing strategies, trademark usage, confidentiality protection, and procedures for handling IP disputes. These systems should provide clear guidelines for IP decision-making while maintaining the flexibility needed to respond to new opportunities or challenges that may arise during alliance operation.

7. Alliance Implementation and Management

7.1 Integration Planning and Execution

Successful alliance implementation requires careful planning and execution of integration activities that bring partner organizations together in effective working relationships. Integration planning should begin during alliance formation and continue throughout the partnership lifecycle, adapting to changing circumstances and evolving partnership objectives.

Cultural integration represents one of the most challenging aspects of alliance implementation, particularly for international partnerships or alliances between organizations with very different corporate cultures. Successful cultural integration requires understanding and respect for partner differences, development of shared working norms, and creation of alliance-specific cultures that combine the best elements of each partner organization.

Operational integration involves aligning business processes, information systems, and performance standards to enable effective collaboration. This may require significant investments in systems integration, process redesign, and staff training. The extent of operational integration required depends on the nature of the alliance and the degree of interdependence between partner activities.

7.2 Communication and Relationship Management

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Effective communication systems are essential for alliance success, enabling partners to share information, coordinate activities, and resolve issues as they arise. Communication systems must address both formal reporting requirements and informal relationship building activities that create trust and understanding between partner organizations.

Formal communication mechanisms typically include regular management meetings, performance reviews, and structured reporting systems. These provide accountability and ensure that important information flows between partner organizations. However, formal systems must be supplemented by informal communication channels that enable more flexible and responsive interaction.

Relationship management involves ongoing attention to partner satisfaction, trust building, and conflict resolution. This requires dedicated relationship management resources and systematic processes for monitoring and improving partnership effectiveness. Many successful alliances assign specific relationship managers who focus on maintaining and strengthening partner relationships.

7.3 Knowledge Transfer and Learning

Knowledge transfer and organizational learning represent important sources of alliance value that require systematic management attention. Effective knowledge transfer involves not only the exchange of explicit information but also the sharing of tacit knowledge, skills, and capabilities that may be embedded in organizational routines and individual expertise.

Learning processes must be designed to capture and internalize knowledge from alliance activities, enabling partners to build new capabilities and apply alliance learning to other parts of their business. This may require formal training programs, personnel exchanges, and systematic documentation of alliance experiences and lessons learned.

Knowledge transfer effectiveness depends on factors such as partner absorptive capacity, cultural distance, and the nature of the knowledge being transferred. Tacit knowledge transfer typically requires more intensive interaction and longer time horizons than explicit knowledge transfer, making relationship quality particularly important for learning-focused alliances.

7.4 Adaptation and Evolution

Successful alliances must be able to adapt to changing circumstances and evolve over time to maintain their strategic relevance and value creation potential. This requires flexibility in alliance design and governance systems that can accommodate changes in partner needs, market conditions, or competitive environments.

Adaptation mechanisms should include regular strategic reviews that assess alliance performance and strategic fit, processes for modifying alliance scope or objectives, and procedures for adding new partners or activities. These systems must balance the need for stability and continuity with the flexibility required to respond to new opportunities and challenges.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Alliance evolution may involve expansion into new markets or activities, changes in governance arrangements, or transformation into different alliance forms. Some alliances evolve into mergers or acquisitions, while others may be restructured as market conditions change or partner priorities shift.

8. Alliance Performance and Value Creation

8.1 Value Creation Mechanisms

Strategic alliances create value through several distinct mechanisms, each requiring different management approaches and performance measures. Understanding these value creation mechanisms is essential for alliance design, performance measurement, and relationship management.

Revenue enhancement represents one primary value creation mechanism, involving the expansion of market reach, acceleration of product development, or creation of new business opportunities that would not be available to individual partners. This might include access to new geographic markets, customer segments, or distribution channels that enable partners to generate additional revenue streams.

Cost reduction and efficiency gains provide another important source of alliance value, through economies of scale, shared infrastructure, or elimination of duplicate activities. Partners may achieve lower costs through joint procurement, shared research and development expenses, or more efficient allocation of production across partner facilities.

Risk mitigation and uncertainty reduction create value by enabling partners to pursue opportunities that might be too risky for individual companies. By sharing risks and pooling resources, partners can undertake larger projects, enter uncertain markets, or invest in emerging technologies with greater confidence.

8.2 Performance Measurement Challenges

Measuring alliance performance presents unique challenges that differ from traditional business performance measurement. Alliances often pursue multiple objectives simultaneously, create value over different time horizons, and generate benefits that may be difficult to quantify or attribute to alliance activities.

Financial performance measures, while important, may not capture all dimensions of alliance value creation. Learning benefits, relationship development, strategic positioning improvements, and risk reduction may create significant value that is not reflected in short-term financial results. Comprehensive performance measurement requires balanced approaches that include both quantitative and qualitative indicators.

Attribution challenges arise when alliance benefits are integrated with broader business activities, making it difficult to isolate the specific contribution of alliance activities. This is particularly challenging for alliances focused on capability development or market learning, where benefits may be realized through improved performance in other business areas.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

8.3 Success Factors and Best Practices

Research on alliance performance has identified several key success factors that distinguish high-performing partnerships from those that struggle or fail. These success factors provide guidance for alliance design, partner selection, and relationship management.

Strategic alignment between partners represents a fundamental requirement for alliance success. Partners must share compatible objectives and have incentive structures that support collaborative behavior. Misaligned objectives often lead to conflicts that undermine alliance effectiveness and may ultimately cause partnership dissolution.

Trust and relationship quality emerge as critical factors in alliance performance, particularly for complex alliances that require extensive collaboration and resource sharing. Trust reduces transaction costs, enables more flexible contracting, and supports the knowledge sharing that is essential for many types of alliance value creation.

Management commitment and dedicated resources are necessary for alliance success, as partnerships require ongoing attention and investment that may not generate immediate returns. Companies that treat alliances as strategic investments rather than tactical arrangements typically achieve better long-term results.

8.4 Common Pitfalls and Failure Modes

Understanding common alliance failure modes can help organizations avoid predictable pitfalls and design more robust partnership structures. Alliance failures often result from predictable problems that can be addressed through better alliance design and management.

Partner selection errors represent a common source of alliance failure, often resulting from inadequate due diligence or overemphasis on strategic fit at the expense of operational compatibility. Cultural mismatches, unrealistic partner expectations, and inadequate assessment of partner capabilities contribute to many alliance failures.

Governance problems, including unclear roles and responsibilities, inadequate decision-making processes, and poor conflict resolution mechanisms, can undermine even strategically sound partnerships. Effective governance requires ongoing attention and adaptation as alliances evolve and circumstances change.

Learning and knowledge transfer failures limit alliance value creation, particularly for partnerships focused on capability development or innovation. These failures often result from inadequate attention to knowledge management systems, insufficient investment in learning processes, or cultural barriers to knowledge sharing.

9. Types of Strategic Alliances by Industry and Function

Alliance Type	Industry Examples	Primary Objectives	Key Success Factors	Common Challenges

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Technology Partnerships	Software, Biotechnology, Electronics	Joint R&D, IP sharing, Innovation acceleration	Technical compatibility, IP management, Innovation culture	IP disputes, Technology integration, Knowledge leakage
Marketing Alliances	Consumer goods, Retail, Media	Market access, Brand leverage, Customer acquisition	Brand compatibility, Channel alignment, Marketing synergy	Brand conflicts, Channel competition, Customer confusion
Manufacturing Joint Ventures	Automotive, Aerospace, Chemicals	Cost sharing, Scale economies, Risk reduction	Operational excellence, Quality alignment, Supply chain integration	Cultural differences, Operational coordination, Technology transfer
Distribution Partnerships	Pharmaceuticals, Technology, Consumer products	Market penetration, Geographic expansion, Channel access	Local market knowledge, Distribution expertise, Regulatory compliance	Channel conflicts, Quality control, Margin disputes
Research Consortiums	Energy, Telecommunications, Aerospace	Technology development, Standard setting, Risk sharing	Research capabilities, IP framework, Industry coordination	Free-rider problems, IP allocation, Competitive conflicts

10. Future Trends and Emerging Developments

10.1 Digital Transformation and Alliance Management

Digital technologies are transforming how strategic alliances are formed, managed, and governed. Advanced analytics and artificial intelligence enable more sophisticated partner selection and performance monitoring, while digital platforms facilitate collaboration and knowledge sharing across partner organizations.

Blockchain technology offers new possibilities for alliance governance, particularly for complex multi-partner arrangements that require transparent and secure record-keeping. Smart contracts could automate certain aspects of alliance management, such as payment processing and performance measurement, reducing transaction costs and improving reliability.

Digital platforms are also enabling new forms of alliance structures, including ecosystem partnerships and network-based collaborations that involve multiple partners collaborating

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

through shared digital infrastructure. These platforms can facilitate more dynamic and flexible partnership arrangements that can adapt quickly to changing market conditions.

10.2 Sustainability and Social Impact Alliances

Growing emphasis on sustainability and social responsibility is driving new forms of strategic alliances focused on environmental and social objectives. These partnerships often involve collaboration between private companies, non-profit organizations, and government agencies to address complex social and environmental challenges.

Circular economy initiatives are creating opportunities for alliances focused on waste reduction, resource sharing, and sustainable product development. These partnerships often require new business models and governance structures that balance profit motives with environmental and social objectives.

Social impact measurement and reporting requirements are driving development of new performance measurement systems for sustainability-focused alliances. These systems must balance traditional financial metrics with social and environmental impact indicators that reflect the broader objectives of these partnerships.

10.3 Geopolitical Considerations and Alliance Strategy

Increasing geopolitical tensions and trade uncertainties are affecting strategic alliance formation and management, particularly for international partnerships. Companies must consider political risks, regulatory changes, and national security concerns when forming cross-border alliances.

Supply chain resilience has become a critical consideration for alliance strategy, leading to more regional partnership networks and diversification of supplier relationships. Companies are increasingly focusing on alliance portfolios that provide flexibility and risk mitigation in uncertain geopolitical environments.

Data sovereignty and cybersecurity concerns are creating new challenges for alliance governance, particularly for partnerships involving data sharing or digital collaboration. Alliance contracts and governance structures must address these concerns while enabling effective collaboration.

11. Conclusion

Strategic alliances and partnerships have become indispensable tools for navigating the complexities of modern business environments. As markets become increasingly interconnected and competitive pressures intensify, organizations must look beyond their organizational boundaries to access the resources, capabilities, and market positions necessary for success.

The strategic value of alliances extends far beyond simple cost sharing or risk reduction. Well-designed partnerships can accelerate innovation, enable rapid market expansion, and create

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

new sources of competitive advantage that would be impossible to achieve independently. However, realizing these benefits requires sophisticated alliance management capabilities and deep understanding of the factors that drive partnership success.

Successful alliance management demands attention to multiple dimensions simultaneously: strategic alignment, partner selection, governance design, implementation excellence, and ongoing relationship management. Organizations that develop these capabilities as core competencies often achieve superior performance not only from individual alliances but from their broader alliance portfolios.

Looking forward, strategic alliances will likely become even more important as business environments become more complex and uncertain. Digital transformation, sustainability imperatives, and geopolitical tensions are creating new opportunities and challenges that will require innovative partnership approaches. Organizations that master the art and science of alliance management will be better positioned to thrive in these evolving environments.

The future belongs to organizations that can effectively collaborate while maintaining their distinctive capabilities and competitive positions. Strategic alliances provide the mechanism for achieving this balance, enabling companies to participate in broader ecosystems while preserving their strategic autonomy and distinctive value propositions.

References

Barney, J. B., & Arikan, A. M. (2001). The resource-based view: Origins and implications for organizational strategy. *Academy of Management Review, 26*(1), 41-56.

Brar, V., & Kumar, A. (2012). Academia-industry interface. *The Siddhant- A Journal of Management Principles*, *1*(2), 122-127. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6686298

Contractor, F. J., & Lorange, P. (2002). *Cooperative strategies and alliances*. Emerald Group Publishing.

Das, T. K., & Teng, B. S. (2000). A resource-based theory of strategic alliances. *Journal of Management, 26*(1), 31-61.

Doz, Y. L., & Hamel, G. (1998). *Alliance advantage: The art of creating value through partnering*. Harvard Business School Press.

Dussauge, P., Garrette, B., & Mitchell, W. (2000). Learning from competing partners: Outcomes and durations of scale and link alliances in Europe, North America and Asia. *Strategic Management Journal, 21*(2), 99-126.

Gomes-Casseres, B. (1996). *The alliance revolution: The new shape of business rivalry*. Harvard University Press.

Gulati, R. (1998). Alliances and networks. *Strategic Management Journal, 19*(4), 293-317.

Hagedoorn, J. (2002). Inter-firm R&D partnerships: An overview of major trends and patterns since 1960. *Research Policy, 31*(4), 477-492.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Ireland, R. D., Hitt, M. A., & Vaidyanath, D. (2002). Alliance management as a source of competitive advantage. *Journal of Management, 28*(3), 413-446.

Kale, P., Dyer, J. H., & Singh, H. (2002). Alliance capability, stock market response, and long-term alliance success: The role of the alliance function. *Strategic Management Journal, 23*(8), 747-767.

Kogut, B. (1988). Joint ventures: Theoretical and empirical perspectives. *Strategic Management Journal, 9*(4), 319-332.

Kumar, A. & Brar, V. (2012). Measurement of the demographic inclination towards store image. *Vishwakarma Business Review*, *2*(2), 88-93. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6686332

Kumar, A. (2012). Store image - A critical success factor in dynamic retailing environment: An investigation. *Asian Journal of Management*, *3*(1), 01-05. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6686431

Kumar, A., Brar, V., & Kale, S. U. (2021, March 26). System and method for managing and monitoring customer behavior (Registered Copyright No. L-100991/2021). Copyright Office, Department for Promotion of Industry & Internal Trade Ministry of Commerce and Industry, India. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6780232

Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Brar, V. (2021). *Marketing Strategy*. Success Publications, Pune. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6662658

Kumar, A., Gawande, A., & Napate, S. (2021). Resource allocation techniques in cloud computing. In A. Shanmugarathinam, S. Jagavati, M. Pavithra, D. S. Kharate., S. Srinivasan, N. Chawla, M. Tiwari & T. Tiwari, *Recent Trends in Applied Sciences and Computing Engineering - A Multidisciplinary Approach* (1st ed., pp. 447- 471). AGAR Publications. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6636260

Kumar, A., Hemalatha, S., Saleem, P. M. B., & Paxleal, J. S. (2021). *E-Governance - A Comprehensive Framework with Case Study*. Saliha Publications, Tamil Nadu, India. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6660232

Kumar, A., Wadajkar, W., & Brar, V. (2021, March 26). Customer interaction using predicted transaction value (Registered Copyright No. L-100990/2021). Copyright Office, Department for Promotion of Industry & Internal Trade Ministry of Commerce and Industry, India. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6780130

Kumar, A., Walke, S. G., & Shetiya, M. M. (2018). Evaluation of ESOPs as a reward management practice in the Indian IT industry. *International Journal of All Research Education and Scientific Methods*, *6*(7), 46-50. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6677068

Lohar, A., Gajare, Y. Y., & Kumar, A. (2018). Key growth drivers and barriers to adoption of e-payments: A review. *National Journal of Research in Marketing, Finance and HRM, 3*(1), 01-12. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6677140

Parkhe, A. (1993). Strategic alliance structuring: A game theoretic and transaction cost examination of interfirm cooperation. *Academy of Management Journal, 36*(4), 794-829.

Patil, S.; Gawande, A., & Kumar, A. (2021). Strategies for digitalized organizations in terms of leadership. In A. Kumar, V. R. Lakwal, P. Mane, S. Kumar, P. M. B. Saleem & C.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5

Ramathilagam, *Recent Innovations in Engineering, Science and Management* (1st ed., pp. 1421-1475). AGAR Publications. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6636267

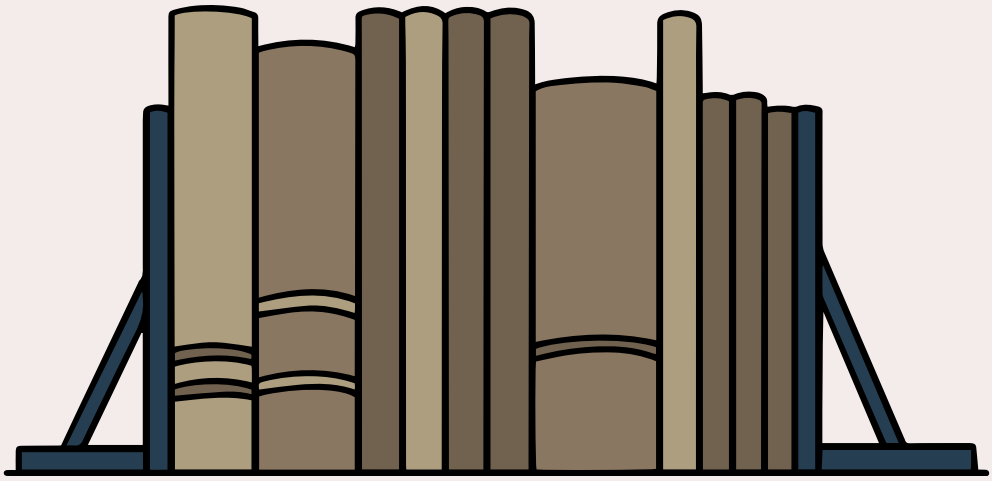
Porter, M. E., & Fuller, M. B. (1986). Coalitions and global strategy. In M. E. Porter (Ed.), *Competition in global industries* (pp. 315-344). Harvard Business School Press.

Wadhawa, G. C., Kumar, A., & Gawande, A. (2021). *Textbook of Nanocomputing*. Saliha Publications, Tamil Nadu, India. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6660353

Williamson, O. E. (1991). Comparative economic organization: The analysis of discrete structural alternatives. *Administrative Science Quarterly, 36*(2), 269-296.

Yoshino, M. Y., & Rangan, U. S. (1995). *Strategic alliances: An entrepreneurial approach to globalization*. Harvard Business School Press.

ISBN - 978-93-90153-27-5



About The Editor

Dr Kumardatt A Ganjre is holding a post of Managing Director – Bestow Edutrex International LLP and Mc Stem Eduversity, USA. He is also a ATL Mentor of Change. He is having professional experience of 13 years as a director in leading B-School and 11 years experiences in Industry. He has been awarded Ph.D. degree from NMU, Jalgaon and his expertise involves media management, advertising, market research, brand building, and developing marketing strategies. He is having more than 25 national and international publications and 15 books to his credit and is an honorable Member of Various National and International Editorial Boards.

About The Editor

Dr. Atul Kumar is an experienced professor with a demonstrated history of working in the higher education industry. He is skilled in Research, Quality Assurance, Accreditation, Academic Administration, Academic Advising, Higher Education, and University Teaching. He is strong education professional with a Faculty Development Programme focused in Teaching Pedagogy & Research Methods from Indian Institute of Management Ahmedabad. Dr. Atul Kumar is working as a Professor & Head (Research, Accreditation & Quality Assurance) with Dr. D. Y. Patil B-School, Pune. He has 15 years of experience in academics. His qualifications include FDP (IIMA), Ph.D., L.L.M., L.L.B., PGDIB; M.Phil; M.B.A; B.Sc.. He has worked as a Local Selection Committee Member, Paper Setter & Examiner, Central Assessment Programme Member, Syllabus Designer, Chairman for BOS: Dissertation, College Examination Officer and Senior Supervisor for SP Pune University, Pune, India. He is an Advisor of Infinite1 Ventures & Solutions Pvt. Ltd., Pune and Skilledge 4.0 Edutech Pvt. Ltd., Pune. He is a recipient of various awards for his contribution to academics. He is an editor/editorial board member of journals and member of different professional bodies in academia at the national & international levels. He has participated as a resource person for workshops, FDPs, seminars and conferences and has authored 19 books. He has IPRs (patents & copyrights), refereed journal publications (ABDC, Scopus, WOS & UGC Care), conference proceedings, book chapters, news articles and paper presentations at national and international conferences to his credit. He is a PhD research guide, thesis evaluator and examiner (viva-voce).

INR 450 ($ 75)

9 789390 153275

ISBN: 978-93-90153-27-5

Bestow Edutrex® INTERNATIONAL LLP

Publisher:
Bestow Edutrex International,
Mumbai - 64

DOI.ORG/10.5281/ZENODO.10032854

www.bestowedutrex.co.in